



CR1604-VLZs than through any other 16-channel mixer.

sound design wizard Frank Serafine, Jet Propulsion Labs and all four national TV networks³.

- The list also includes a lot of folks you may not have heard of... a huge group of pros who make their living creating music for ads, documentaries, corporate videos and multimedia. Real live, bonafied electronic musicians like Grant Reeves, shown below with his CR1604-VLZ, sequencer and air guitar.
- Bottom line, part one: Everything you track and mix down goes through your mixer. It needs the low noise floor, maximum mix headroom,

pristine microphone preamps, and musical, natural EQ for which Mackie is renowned.

Bottom line, part two: You spend more session time in front of your mixer than you do with any other single component in your studio. You want a console that's intuitive, flexible and easy to use... for thousands upon thousands of hours. Ask somebody who owns a Mackie CR1604-VLZ" and one of the first things they'll probably mention are the "little things," the myriad small details that

One of the six industry awards won by the CR1604-VLZ.

with 16 mic and 16 line inputs
16 inserts & 8 direct outs
6 aux sends per channel
2 master aux sends & 4
aux returns 4-banc EQ
with wide sweepable
midrange AF/ PFL solo
Large emitter geometry

No way were we going to get this ad

past Greg Mackie without at least SOME informative fine print. First, the CR1604-

VLZ basics: 16 x 4 x 2 configuration

more! Here's a list of
CR1604-YLZ features and
components NOT found
on other comparablypriced 16-channel mixers.
Unique multi-way rotating input/output pod
In-place stereo solo

discret mic preamps. There's

Constant- loudness pan pots
UnityPlus gain structure for easy
level setting, low noise and high headroom Negative gain mix amp
architecture to handle 16 simultaneous
HOT inputs without distortion

■ Wideband sweepable midrange EQ
■ Sharp, 18dB/octave low cut filters on every channel ■ RUDE solo light
■ Control Room/Phone source matrix

■ Effects To Monitors on Aux Returns T & 2 ■ True logarithmic-taper 60mm faders ■ Balanced inputs & outputs (except headphone, tape in/outs, and direct outs) ■ Comprehensive, easy-toread manual.

Then visit your nearest Mackie
Dealer and start channeling your creative impulses through a real

CR1604-VLZ".

to work with.

make the

mixer a joy



122711111111

Below: a few of the 400+ folks and one incontinent Chihuahua (not shown) who work at Mackie Designs in Woodnville. WA. 20 miles northeast of Seattle.

U.S. 800/898-3211 • Outside the U.S. 425/487-4333 • www.mackie.com • e-mail: sales@mackie.com • NASDAQ: MKIE

In this era of the jack-of-all-trades

Everyone claims to have the world's greatest piano and organ sounds. At Roland, we're dedicated to making it a reality.

For astonishingly accurate Hammond® tone and character, we present the VK-7 Combo Organ. Our new Virtual ToneWheel technology assigns an incredible 91 voices, all in independent oscillation, for authentic response when each key is pressed. And since many of the great organ sounds were produced in conjunction with rotary speakers and overdriven amps, we've incorporated our revolutionary Composite Object Sound Modeling (COSM) technology to capture realistic rotary

speaker sound.

Of course, we've also included nine harmonic drawbars to give you full tonal control and an 11-pin connector for hooking up to a real rotating speaker. The drawbars even control an optional pedal or second manual keyboard. And for the final touch, the VK-7 comes in a classic wood finish with alder wood sideboards.

© 1997 Roland Corporation, All rights reserved. All trademarks are property of their respective owners

keyboard, meet two specialists.

For piano of unrivaled authenticity, we present the RD-600, the new flagship of our acclaimed RD-Series of digital stage pianos. This elegantly designed 88-note, fully-weighted keyboard with our award-winning PA-4 hammer action has an all new collection of stereo piano sounds -- our best yet -- as well as all the classic piano and contemporary sounds you'll need to complete your performance. We've also added a powerful multi-effects processor, a 16-part multitimbral tone generator and a wealth of new streamlined performance features including a new backlit display, making the RD-600 easy to use and play.

So visit your nearest Roland dealer today and check out the RD-600 and the VK-7, two timeless performance instruments for any style of music. In order to bring you the world's greatest piano and organ, we gave them our undivided attention.

Now it's time to give them yours.

VK-7 Combo Organ RD-600 Digital Piano

CompuServe: GO ROLAND Fax-Back Information: (213) 685-5141 (VK-7 Doc. #10201) (RD-600 Doc. #10197) http://www.rolandus.com



FEATURES

24 DIVA MIX

Get down with master mixer Ken Kessie as he works the console for those funky divas, En Vogue.

By Maureen Droney

30 COVER STORY: PICTURE THIS!

Transform your computer into a desktop film studio. We provide the "how to" script for music editing, sound design, and dialog editing and reveal how you can lock everything to picture.

By Todd Souvignier

42 TIME MACHINES

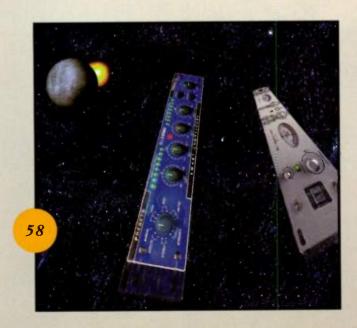
Do the Time Warp with these techniques for sampling historic keyboards. We'll show you how to revive the sounds of harpsichords, clavichords, and pipe organs.

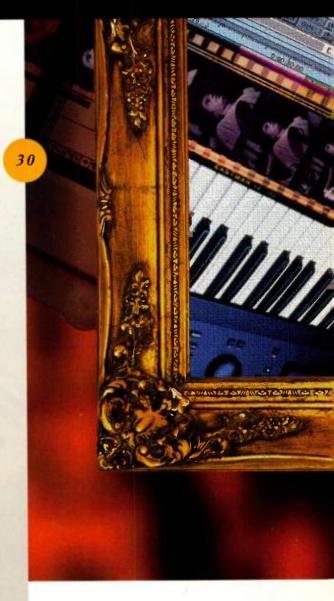
By Jim Miller

58 REACHING FOR THE STARS

How stellar is the sound produced by multi-thousand-dollar compressors? You may be surprised at how well affordable models (under \$300) stack up against expensive dynamic processors.

By Brian Knave





DEPARTMENTS

- 8 FRONT PAGE
- 10 LETTERS
- 14 WHAT'S NEW
- 130 AD INDEX
- 154 CLASSIFIEDS



Electronic Musician®

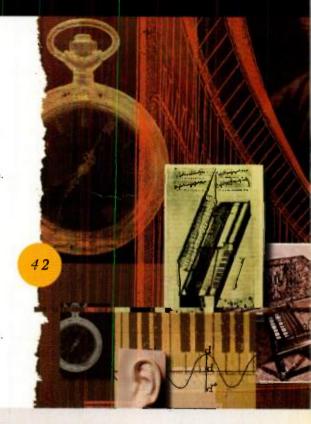
AUGUST 1997 VOL. 13, NO. 8

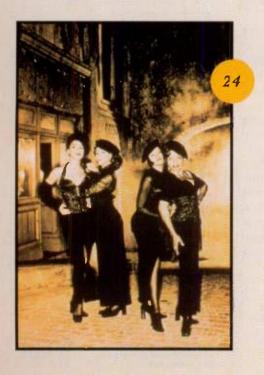
COLUMNS

- PRO/FILE: Dark Spirits

 Lycia uses signal processing to conjure eerie walls of sound.
- 78 DESKTOP MUSICIAN: From Desktop to Disc
 Don't blow it! Here's how to prepare masters for CD replication.
- 86 WORKING MUSICIAN: Publisher's Roundtable Five music publishers talk about the business of selling songs.
- 98 RECORDING MUSICIAN: Creative Drum EQ
 Add some snap, crackle, and pop to dreary drum sounds.
- 162 TECH PAGE: Good Vibes

 Tactile Sound Transducers let you feel the noise at safe volumes.





REVIEWS

- 104 DIGIDESIGN Pro Tools 4.8 (Mac) multitrack audio editor
- 116 ROLAND JP-8000 synthesizer
- 128 NIGHTPRO EQ3-D dual-channel equalizer
- 136 TRACER DART Pro (Win) noise-reduction software
- 142 SPECTRASONICS Distorted Reality sample CD-ROM
- 146 AMBIANCE ACOUSTICS California Cubes close-field monitors

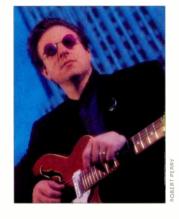
Cover: Dmitry Panich.

Special thanks to George Petersen (film strip) and Westlight (picture frame).

Happy Endings

Home film scoring is no pipe dream.

here are tons of things I'd like to accomplish before my mind and body decide that sitting in bed watching reruns of "Wheel of Fortune" is a good day's work. One of my more selfish goals was to compose a score for a film—and, happily, once I deliver the final music mixes for the documentary *Indian Land Forever*, I'll be able to cross that assignment off my list. The



film unveils the complex history of the Indian occupation of Alcatraz (1969–71) and was directed by a dear friend, Jon Plutte.

The hysterical thing about this great stroke of luck is that I was ill-prepared for the windfall. Although I co-own a professional studio, my audio-production niche is working with bands, so I typically don't run MIDI sequencers, digital audio sequencers, or time code. Obviously, the prospect of scoring to picture was somewhat daunting. But that old Cheap Trick lyric, "Everything works if you let it," rings truer with every passing year.

Jon decided that he wanted to cut the film without dealing with time code (hooray!), so he asked me only for musical snippets that he could weave in and out of the dialog. The rough, offline edits were assembled with Adobe *Premiere*, and the audio capabilities of that program allowed Jon to place the music wherever he wanted. I simply provided him with DAT mixes and thanked my lucky stars.

A more perplexing problem was that the film is 95 percent narration. The oral history, as it unfolds from the dramatic voices of the participants, is so engaging that music is almost superfluous. But the narration definitely needed *some* music to punch up the emotional context of each segment and prevent the film from degenerating into a series of talking heads. The native music—drum circles and chants performed by the group Wild Horse—was an easy fit for the sections on Indian history. However, the 1960s-flavored rock pieces that were to underscore the student demonstrations (and the ascension of young Indian leaders such as the late Richard Oakes) only served to distract the listener from the storytellers. What to do?

Through a few fortunate foul-ups—oops, didn't mean to play guitar over the drum circle!—I discovered that using tribal drums (rather than trap drums) as the rhythm section allowed the rock pieces to percolate without producing a tonal wash that interfered with the voices. As a bonus, the melodic and harmonic interplay of guitar, bass, and organ with the native drums exquisitely bridged the gap between Indian culture and the vibe of the times.

The point of all this jabbering is that I managed to score a movie without the benefit of SMPTE, something "big time" film composers might deem an essential tool. But one of the beautiful things about music is that a little luck and inspiration can often transcend technical difficulties. Of course, it's always best to attempt to do things "right," which is why this month's cover story, "Picture This!" on p. 30, is a marvelous resource for the home recordist who desires to be a film composer. Author Todd Souvignier provides bountiful information on how to compose and lock to picture with affordable tools that you may already own. Once again, EM proves that nothing should stop the savvy home recordist from doing high-level projects in a personal studio. So go to it, gang! I'll be scanning the video rental racks for your soundtrack triumphs.

Michael Molen 6.

Electronic Musician®

Editor in Chief Michael Molenda

Senior Editor Steve Oppenheimer
Managing Editor Mary Gosola
Technical Editor Scott Wilkinson
Associate Editor David M. Rubin
Assistant Editors Brian Knave, Diane Lowery
Editorial Assistants Joe Humphreys,
Rick Weldon
Contributing Editors Alan Gary Campbell,

Art Director Dmitry Panich Associate Art Directors Tami Herrick-Needham, Laura Williams Art Assistant Steve Ramirez Informational Graphics Chuck Dahmer

Publisher John Pledger

George Petersen

Eastern Advertising Manager Angelo Biasi
Northwest Advertising Manager
Brian Courtney
Southwest Advertising Manager
Erika Lopez
Marketing Services Manager lave Byer

Marketing Services Manager Jane Byer Promotions Manager Christen Pocock Marketing Assistant Daniela Barone Sales Administrator Karen Dere Sales Administrator Karen Dere Sales Assistants Jennifer Cobb, Paul James, Robert Myles, Elizabeth Myron, Mari Stancati Classifieds Advertising Manager Robin Boyce-Trubitt

Classifieds Assistant Jef Linson Classifieds Sales Assistant Debi Mapp

Director of Operations and Manufacturing Anne Letsch Production Director Ellen Richman Advertising Traffic Manager Joanne Zola Production Assistant/Reprint Coordinator Sherry Bloom

Computer Systems Coordinator Mike Castelli

Circulation Manager Philip Semler Circulation Fulfillment Associate Cyndi Lukk Circulation Promotions Associate Todd Keffury

Business Manager Cindy McFarland
Executive Assistant Heidi Eschweiler
Receptionists Carrie Gebstadt, Lauren Gerber

National Editorial, Advertising, and Business Offices 6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 (a) (510) 653 9307 (or (510) 653 5119)

6400 Hollis Street #12, Emeryville, CA 94608 tel. (510) 653-3307; fax (510) 653-5142; Web www.emusician.com

East Coast Advertising Office tel. (203) 838-9100; fax (203) 838-2550 Southwest Advertising Office tel. (310) 207-8222; fax (310) 207-4082 Subscriptions, Customer Service

PO Box 41525, Nashville, TN 37204 tel. (800) 843-4086 or (615) 377-3322; fax (615) 377-0525; e-mail sunbeltful@aol.com

Cardinal Business Media, Inc.

1300 Virginia Dr., #400, Fort Washington, PA 19034

President and Chief Executive Officer Robert N. Boucher
VP and Chief Financial Officer
Thomas C. Breslin
VP/GM, Applied Technology Group
R. Patricia Herron
VP, Publishing Services and Human
Resources Dorothy J. Flynn
VP, Sports and Music Division
Thomas J. Morgan
VP/GM, Information Technology Division

I cim Wilson

Electronic Musclain (ISSN: 0884-4720) is published monthly by Cardinal Business Media, Inc., 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608. 01997. This is Volume 13, Number 8, August 1997. One year (12 issues) abuscription is \$30°, ourside the U.S. is \$49.95. Periodical postage paid at Oakland, CA, and additional mailing offices. All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or quoted in whole or in part by any means, printed or electronic, without the written permission of the publishers. POSTMASTER: Sand address changes to Electronic Musician, PO Box 41526, Nashville, TN 37204. Editiour Responsable (Belgleque): Christian Desmet, Vuurgatstraat 92, 3090 Overlijse, Belgrque, Canadian GST 3129857981. Canada Post International Publications Mail Product (Canadian Olstribution) Sales Agreement No. 0478741.

Cardinal Business Media, Inc. Also publishers of *Mix®* magazine. Printed in the USA.



everything starts with an idea...



ENSONIQ MR Series Keyboards make ideas explode. While there's power under the hood of many keyboards, the ENSONIQ MR Series keyboards bring that power to the surface!

everything you play... is recorded by the The Idea Pad^{1M}, all the time. Use it with the Drum Machine's many patterns. Send any idea you like to the on-board 16 Track Sequencer for further development and easily arrange your sequences into songs with the Song Editor.

everything you want... to control your ideas is within your reach. The *FX/Mixdown* strip gives you control over panning, volume, solo, muting, as well as access to each of the effects sections – reverb, chorus, and any of the 40 insert effects.

everything you need... to expand ideas is yours to choose and install.

EXP 1 "The Real World"...

is an expansive array of exotic and authentic world instruments.

EXP-2 "MR-Rack Drum Expander"...

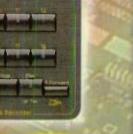
adds 65 exciting new Drum Kits to your MR-Rack!

EXP-3 "Urban Dance Project" ...

Kits, Grooves, Hits, Pads, Basses, and more! The Ultimate Groovenakers' Toolkit!!!

Now is the time to get to your nearest dealer to capture those ideas, before you lose them!

World Radio History



and now...Version 2

- Final Mixdown of volume and tempo
- Step Entry Record
- · MIDI-In Record
- Sample load of .WAV and AIF
 (1) quite 4 Mt MR-FLASH Memory Board)



EXP.1



EVD 2



EXP-

ENSONIQ

LEADING THE WORLD IN SOUND INNOVATION

You can reach unot 8800 553 5151 610 647-8901 http://www.ensoniq.com.ul/files/800-257-1437

Start by sending me every thing on the MR Series

Also, send me additional into an

ASR Series Samplers
OP Series parallel effects processors

The state of the s

Coy State To To

circle #526 on reader service card

Mad to ENSCRIPT Carp. Earl 5.87 135 Great Valley Pallaces. FO Madreen. PA 19305-0735 (410) 447-1930 (41) 467-1930



JAILHOUSE RUCKUS

have read (and used) EM regularly since 1984 and have always been extremely fond of your magazine. I'm not a conservative, and I have some sympathy for inmates' rights. Nonetheless, portraying Bobby BeauSoleil in your newest issue ("Jailhouse Rock." June 1997) as being in prison "for a murder committed during a drug deal gone bad" is disingenuous at best and dishonest at worst. Any reader of Helter Skelter remembers who BeauSoleil is. and those who don't should have been told about his relationship with Charles Manson somewhere in the article. Omitting it was wrong. Your readership is intelligent enough to be given the truth and make up their own minds.

Name withheld by request

Thanks for your letter. I apologize if you feel that we misled our readers regarding the severity of BeauSoleil's crime or his alleged association at the time with Charles Manson (which he denies). Our intention in publishing the article was to report on Oregon State Penitentiary's Audio/Video Program, not Bobby BeauSoleil's history. BeauSoleil was the interview subject because he started the program, but many others are involved in and affected by the A/V program, including other OSP inmates and the at-risk youth who benefit from the program's Los Hermanos project. The program piqued our interest because many manufacturers have supported it and because it is an unconventional and compelling example of how personal recording technology can enrich people's lives .- Mary C.

MIX IT UP

As an owner/operator of a project studio that creates and produces everything from commercial jingles to children's songs, I really appreciate some of the suggestions that Michael Molenda had to offer in his article, "Fix It in the Mix" (June 1997). I do have two questions. Do you "tweak" your vocal tracks once they are on tape, or do you add EQ and compression while you are actually recording them?

In addition, because about 75 percent of our music is sequenced, I'm constantly trying to find a better mix to diminish the harshness of sound that is common when trying to orchestrate with a sound module, such as E-mu's UltraProteus. Do you have any suggestions on how to achieve a high level of sonic quality when working with sound modules, drum machines, and samplers?

Matt Brennan 102554.1124@compuserve

Matt—The only EQ I use when recording vocals is a low cut (at 100 Hz or so) to diminish room rumble. I save any tonal tweaks for the mix to avoid the noise and other nasties that often occur when you EQ a source sound twice (during recording and mixing). I also like to document, as closely as possible, the natural timbre of the vocalist. (Even if you choose to amend that timbre later, it's still a good idea to use a relatively organic source signal as the foundation for your EQ tweaks.) During recording, I employ light compression—typically a 2:1 ratio at a threshold of -7 dB-to ensure that every word the vocalist sings is clearly audible, regardless of his or her performance dynamics. At mixdown, however, I'll use whatever level of compression is necessary to "seat" the vocal in the mix.

As far as your concern with the "harshness" exhibited by your sound modules, I can only recommend using EQ to tame the sizzle. I haven't noticed such sonic compromises in most rock or dance projects because the "snap" often helps the synth and sample tracks jump out of a dense mix. However, if you're producing orchestral work (or minimalist underscores) and the buzziness is

bugging you, try cutting 10 kHz on the modules that are the major offenders. You can also smooth out the sound by brutally cutting highs and then cutting the low mids to help replace any articulation lost to diminished treble frequencies.—Michael M.

CLASSICAL MIKING

have enjoyed the many informative articles that have appeared in the pages of EM for quite some time. The May 1997 cover story, "Capturing the Classics," was one such article. I would, however, like to take exception with John Eargle's comments regarding orchestral, 2-mic pickups.

Mr. Eargle, for whom I have high regard, suggests it is not possible to make an acceptable commercial orchestral recording with only two microphones. Until I tried the 2-mic technique, I was very skeptical of its efficacy in both symphonic and chamber recordings. Since 1983, I've used the "Decca tree" configuration (consisting of three omnidirectional mics positioned above the front of the orchestra in an inverted T pattern) for most of my orchestral recordings. This includes recordings made with the finest American and European ensembles. Depending on the acoustical environment, spot mics might or might not be introduced into the sonic picture.

In 1990, I began experimenting with 2-mic techniques in sessions with Lorin Maazel and the Pittsburgh Symphony Orchestra at Heinz Hall. Our usual setup involved thirteen or more micsspots and the omni "tree." These were fed to the Sony PCM 3348 DTR. Having many available unused tracks at our disposal, we were able to set up a variety of mics and positions and assess the quality of the various pickups when we returned home. The most successful "minimal" pickup for us consisted of placing two B&K 4003 omnis spaced approximately five feet apart and approximately seven feet behind the conductor's podium and at a height of 5 fifteen feet.

Since that time, the complete Sibelius Symphony cycle on Sony Classical and

At Sweetwater, We Work Hard To Earn Your Business

WHEN YOU'RE BUYING EQUIPMENT, YOU HAVE A LOT OF CHOICES. BUT GETTING THE WRONG ADVICE CAN COST YOU PRECIOUS TIME AND MONEY — HUNDREDS OR EVEN THOUSANDS OF DOLLARS. SO CHOOSE A MUSIC RETAILER THAT REALLY UNDERSTANDS THE LATEST TECHNOLOGY AND, MORE IMPORTANTLY, IS TOTALLY DEDICATED TO TAKING CARE OF ITS CUSTOMERS WITH EXPERT ADVICE, TERRIFIC SERVICE, ON-TIME SHIPPING AND THE BEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS AVAILABLE ANYWHERE!



KNOWLEDGEABLE SALES STAFF

This is Mick. He's part of the largest sales team in the industry, all of whom have serious, real world experience. Whether you're purchasing a single MIDI keyboard or equipping an entire studio, these people will make sure the product you get is exactly the right product for your specific needs.





HUGE SELECTION OF PRODUCTS

Here are just a few of the thousands of products we self. We have the biggest selection in the music business in stock in our giant new warehouse, ready to ship right to your door. With this enormous inventory, you can be sure we'll have exactly the right product for your needs at an affordable price.



TECH SUPPORT AND SERVICE

This is Bruce. He works in our Technical Support and Service Department. He'll personally make sure you get your equipment up and running with a minimum of down time. And if you should ever need repair, we're factory authorized to service every item we sell right down to the component level.





ORDERS SHIPPED SAME DAY

This is Angie, who manages our Shipping Department. Everyone inthe department understands the value of dependable, on-time delivery. They know you don't want to sit around waiting for your order to arrive, so in most cases, orders are processed and shipped the very same day.

EVERY PURCHASE IS BACKED BY OUR INDUSTRY FIRST "NO HYPE I NO HASSLES" BEST VALUE GUARANTEE!

WE HAVE THE GREATEST SELECTION OF PRODUCTS
IN THE INDUSTRY FROM MANUFACTURERS LIKE:
ALESIS • KORG • ROLAND • MACKIE • TASCAM
FOSTEX • KURZWEIL • SONY • KRK • DIGIDESIGN
AKG • CROWN • EVENT • LEXICON • PANASONIC
SHURE • GENELEC • ORAM • NEUMANN • OPCODE
MARK OF THE UNICORN and dozens more!

WANT A FREE SUBSCRIPTION TO OUR EXCLUSIVE "SWEET NOTES" NEWSLETTER? JUST CALL US!



"CHECK OUT OUR INCREDIBLE 1500+ PAGE WEB SITE AT WWW.SWEETWATER.COM. WE ALSO HAVE THE INDUSTRY'S FIRST DAILY UPDATED COLUMN, 'INSYNC' ONLINE NOW!



MAKE THE RIGHT CALL!

(219) 432-8176

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 • FAX (219) 432-1758

sales@sweetwater.com www.sweetwater.com











circle #582 on reader service card
World Radio History

FASTEST-GROWING
MUSIC RETAILER

etwater sound inc.

www.sweetwater.com

LETTERS

other recordings made in Pittsburgh were released as 2-mic recordings. The recording of Strauss' Ein Heldenleben. with Zubin Mehta and the Berlin Philharmonic (also on Sony Classical) was made in the same manner. Some primary advantages of this recording technique are very accurate imaging; excellent depth of soundstage; accurate conveyance of the conductor and artists' intended balances; effective, "natural" integration of hall and ensemble; cleaner signal due to the use of fewer mics; and less of the off-axis coloration that can occur with multiple microphones.

This minimal approach can only work when circumstances allow for it. A good recording hall and a well-balanced ensemble are mandatory. Most producers would concur that this isn't always a given situation. Many orchestras prefer to record in their dedicated halls-a hit or miss proposition!

This is why, even in familiar surroundings, I still choose to set up supplementary mics and have them fed to a multitrack machine while multing the two main mics to a 20- or 24-bit 2-track

Blue - Robeko - 400

machine. The enormous cost of symphonic recording sessions require building a "safety net," just in case. For example, there have been times when, upon returning from a particular hall, the "perfect" sound heard in the control room was found to be overly reverberant. In that case, I would have no hesitation to introduce the "tree" or spot mics into the mix.

In conclusion, the 2-mic pickup is a viable alternative to multiple miking. However, one must tailor his or her setup to the given variables of hall, ensemble, etc. Great recordings can be, and have been, made with any number of microphones and techniques. As you have represented in your article, there are many valid approaches to the art of classical recording.

Steve Epstein Senior Executive Producer Sony Classical stevepst@mindspring.com

TECH TIP

hanks for the useful article, "House: Help the Sound Person Help

You" (JAM, May 1997). The article has good advice that I plan to share with almost every band I mix in clubs. (I've already made copies to hand out.) However, the article omitted one important detail: Write up a set list for the sound person. Indicate who's singing lead and backup for every tune, who's soloing, and any other helpful information. In addition, the lower you keep your stage volumes, the better your chances of actually hearing the monitor wedges!

> Rich Lamb pitchie@aol.com

WHAT BIG LCDs YOU HAVE

iust had to change the big LCD panel on my Yamaha TG-77 last month (about \$250) and another big LCD panel on my Roland D-70 last week (another \$250). Meanwhile, the large LCD panel of my Korg Wavestation A/D is becoming dim, and the tech at the service station said that Emu's LCDs are also known to go bad. Looking at my home studio, I see big LCDs everywhere! So the lesson here

ins . Aintage Liem . Lab Dem · Dialog · Small Boom In the words of the reviewers: "I highly recommend that you get your hands on one of "...All you really need to know is that it is a these units and check it out for yourself. Even if it doesn't Lexicon, it sounds as good as the name implies and it is change your musical life...I'm sure you'll agree that the attordable. Now go buy one." MPX 1 is simply stunning. It offers outstanding effects Roger Nichols, EQ Magazine and a brilliant user interface at a reasonable price."

Barry Cleveland, Mix Magazine

MPX 1 Multiple Processor FX

"It beams with intelligence and shimmers with outstanding sound... an excellent choice for live and studio applications."

Jon Chappell, Guitar Magazine

"...they'll have to pry it out of my cold, stiff fingers." Jim Aikin, Keyboard Magazine

The MPX i – get your hands on one today.



circle #545 on reader service card

Jetaverb . Oct Cascade . Power Chords

Book Organ . OD Rotary . Rotary

is to be prepared for some future maintenance costs when you purchase machines with those huge, nice-looking LCDs!

> Shinji shinjiymt@aol.com

TAKE A STAND

have been studiously reading both EM and Mix for the past three years, and my recordings definitely have improved as a result. However, as far as I can recall, from new product information in your pages to field tests to "how to use 'em" articles, you have never covered mic stands. It seems that all the project-studio suppliers offer are these wimpy midget stands that can be kicked over and bounced about at the touch of a feather-and with booms fully extended, they reach a "phenomenal" six feet into the sky. How about a feature on real, substantial mic stands? What should we be looking for? How do we minimize ground rumble picked up through the stand?

John E. van der Brook brookjvd@magic.bunt.com John—I can relate to your frustration; I've dropkicked a few mic stands across the studio in my day! (Especially after a flimsy stand ruined a take because the boom slipped the mic into a bizarre, backward inside-out position or sent a Neumann U87 crashing to the floor.) Unfortunately, the only solution is not inexpensive: you have to visit a pro-audio supplier and spend big bucks to acquire a hefty, professional-quality mic stand (and boom). Look for heavy bases that accommodate severe boom extensions without risking a fatal "tip over" and hardware that really locks down stand adjustments.

Ground rumble, however, can occur even when using the best mic stands. I recommend activating your console's low-cut switch or using EQ to cut 100 Hz by 3 dB or so to reduce the rumble. As far as running a feature on mic stands—that's not a bad idea at all. We'll look into dealing with the subject in a future "Recording Musician" column.—Michael M.

EMPOWERED POWER USER

Well burst my bubble, EM. I had been confidently cruising along as a Cakewalk power user. There wasn't a

single feature unknown to me. Then you had to come along with the April 1997 article, "A Piece of Cake." Out came my red face and a yellow highlighter. I felt like a dork, but hey, those tips sure were nifty.

G. Dwayne Hancock rohhan@teleport.com

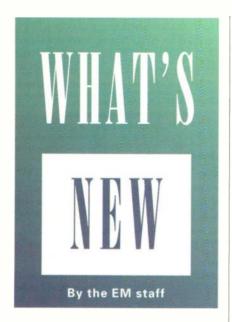
ERROR LOG

June 1997, "What's New," p.16: ReBirth is available through reseller channels exclusively from Steinberg and via the Web by its developer, Propellerhead. Steinberg North America; tel. (818) 993-4091; fax (818) 701-7452; e-mail info@steinberg-na.com; Web www.steinberg.net. Propellerheads; e-mail rbinfo@propellerheads.se; Web www.propellerheads.se.

WE WELCOME YOUR FEEDBACK.

Address correspondence and e-mail to "Letters," Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St., Suite 12, Emeryville, CA 94608 or emeditorial@pan.com. Published letters may be edited for space and clarity.







MIDIMAN MIXIM 10

idiman's miXim 10 mixer (\$249) jams six mono channels and two stereo channels into a compact (7.3 × 7.6 × 1.3 inches) case. Channels 1 through 4 feature gain and pan pots, 3-band EQ, and one aux send. Channels 1 and 2 also have preamps, balanced XLR mic inputs, 1/4-inch line inputs, and individually switchable 42V phantom power. All the other channels have only unbalanced 1/4-inch inputs.

You get two stereo channels that feature gain, balance, and aux-send controls. The gain pots supply 20 dB of gain. There are two channels with no level control (unity gain), which are panned hard left and right. The aux return is stereo, and there are stereo RCA tape sends and returns and a headphone out.

Two 4-segment LED meters indicate signal levels on the main outs. Midiman rates the mixer's frequency response at an impressive 5 Hz to 50 kHz, channel crosstalk at -80 dB, and THD at 0.01%. Midiman; tel. (818) 445-2842; fax (818) 445-7564; e-mail info@midiman.net; Web www.midiman.net.

Circle #401 on Reader Service Card

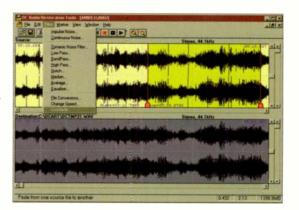
DIAMOND CUT DC ART

If "blast from the past" describes the noise on your old recordings, try cleaning them up with Diamond Cut Productions' Diamond Cut Audio Restoration Tools for Windows (\$59.95). This bargain-priced package consists of a waveform editor with extensive noise-reduction and audio-restoration functions for use with re-

cords, movie soundtracks, analog tape recordings, and broadcasts.

DC Art's Impulse Noise filter removes clicks and pops, and its Continuous Noise and Crackle filter attacks surface noise. A Dynamic filter function reduces hiss. Lowpass, bandpass, and highpass filters with first-, second-, and third-order slopes are included along with a 10-band graphic equalizer and sweepable notch filter.

Other functions include spectral analysis, pitch shifting, fades, and gain changes with linear or logarithmic envelopes, sine- and square-wave generators for level setting and testing, and file



conversions between mono, stereo, and reverse stereo. The waveform editor features cut/copy/paste editing, zoom in and out, and adjustable markers. Edits are nondestructive, and real-time preview is included for all filter functions. An online tutorial is included.

The program supports sample rates of 11.025, 22.05, and 44.1 kHz. It requires an 80486DX/66 or better PC with 8 MB RAM; Windows 3.1, 95, or NT; and a 16-bit sound card. Diamond Cut Productions, Inc.; tel. (973) 316-9111; fax (973) 316-5098; e-mail info@diamondcut.com; Web www.diamondcut.com.

Circle #402 on Reader Service Card

V Shure BG Microphones

hure Brothers has expanded and upgraded its BG line of cardioid mics to six models, including four dynamics and two condensers. The upgrade includes the use of neodymium magnets for all dynamic models, which significantly boosts high-output capabilities. The latest addition to the line is the BG6.1 dynamic (\$140), a stubby unit well suited for toms and other percussion, guitar amps, brass, and woodwinds. The BG6.1 registers a frequency response from 80 Hz to 15 kHz.

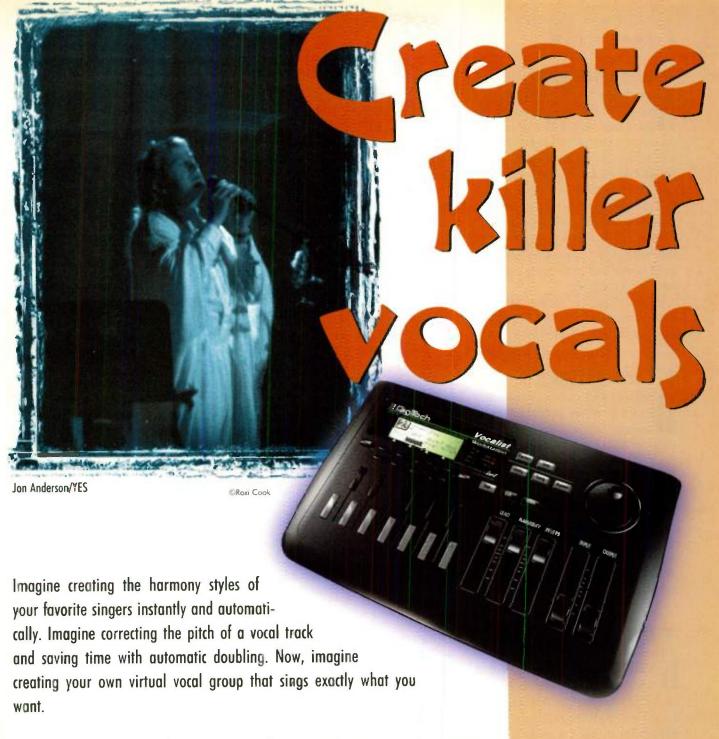


Other dynamics include the BG1.1 (\$60), BG2.1 (\$84), and BG3.1 (\$110), with frequency responses rated at 80 Hz to 12 kHz, 70 Hz to 13 kHz, and 60 Hz to 14 kHz, respectively. The BG3.1 has an internal shockmount and is available in a wireless version.

The BG4.1 (\$220) is a small-diaphragm condenser microphone optimized for studio environments and can be powered with either 48V phantom power or an AA battery. Frequency response is rated at 40 Hz to 18 kHz. The BG5.1 (\$220) condenser, optimized for stage use, has a presence rise for vocals and can be powered via phantom power or AA battery. Its frequency response is 70 Hz to 16 kHz.

All mics in the BG line feature hardened, dent-resistant grilles, black-matte finish, and distinctive green trim. Standard accessories (these vary with each model) include cables, gig bags, and stand adapters. Shure Brothers, Inc.; tel. (847) 866-2200; fax (847) 866-2279; Web www.shure.com.

Circle #403 on Reader Service Card



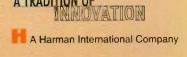
Imagine no longer. From the leader in vocal harmony technology comes the Vocalist Work Station.

It's easy to use. We put the controls up front where you can get to them quickly. And the sleek desktop design allows you to make level and reverb adjustments on the fly.

Whether live or in the studio, think of it as tireless singing partners who can hit high notes and harmonies night after night!

The Vocalist Work Station...another innovative solution from DigiTech.

circle #518 on reader service card



::: Digitech

ALLEN & HEATH WZ18:2

Tow shipping is the first of Allen & Heath's new MixWizard series, the WZ16:2 (\$1,195), a 16-channel, 10U rack-mount, compact mixer designed for a wide range of applications, including stereo P.A., recording, keyboard mixing, submixing, and stage-monitor mixing. This is Allen & Heath's first mixer to feature the Quick Change Connector (QCC) system, which allows the board to go from rack-mount to desktop operation and back without unplugging cables or removing panels.

The WZ16:2 offers sixteen balanced mic/line inputs, each with XLR and TRS jack connectors, channel inserts, and

100 mm faders. Each input channel provides 4-band EQ with two sweepable mid bands, high and low shelving at 12 kHz and 60 Hz, and 100 Hz low-cut filters. The console has six aux sends and two stereo aux returns with balanced inputs. The master section has L/R main outputs on XLR connectors, individual faders, stereo inserts, and two 12-segment level LEDs. The main outs are augmented by an A/B output that can provide a second pre- or postfader L/R or mono mix, or it can be configured as a stereo monitor out.

Frequency response is rated at 20 Hz to 50 kHz (+0/-1 dB) and L/R residual out-

nromid
z

wo
uts put
hat noise at

<-90 dBu. Allen & Heath/Harman Music Group; tel. (801) 568-7660; fax (801) 568-7662; e-mail customer@dbxpro.com;

Web www.allen-heath.com.

Circle #404 on Reader Service Card

STRO LION N'HUMMER 1A

Bummed by 60-cycle hum? The Stro Lion N'Hummer 1A (\$249.95; pronounced "nummer") is designed to eliminate AC line noise and its harmonics canceling the hum. Because only the hum is sampled, the N'Hummer is said to deliver a clean output signal without adding dynamic or phase-distortion artifacts common to traditional noise gate/ex-

channel), which are phase-locked to the AC power line. The unit's front panel provides a level control and overload LED for each channel, a Rec/Play switch, and a Reset switch.

The N'Hummer's rear panel has TRS 1/4-inch inputs and outputs. Power is provided by an 18 VAC adapter. Stro Lion Technologies, Inc.; tel. (800)

567-0881; fax (800) 567-0881; e-mail kingbeast@stro-lion-technologies.com; Web www.stro-lion-technologies.com.

Circle #405 on Reader Service Card



in audio lines. Stro Lion's unit works by digitally sampling AC line noise, looping the sound, and playing it back in sync but out of phase with the noise, thus phase

pander, comb-filter, and transformer-based solutions.

The 2-channel, 1U rack-mount N'Hummer contains two hum samplers (one per

▼ GUILLEMOT HOME STUDIO PRO 84

uillemot International has introduced the Maxi Sound Home Studio Pro 64 ISA audio card (\$299), which features digital and analog I/O, a wavetable synth, and DSP for real-time multieffects. The I/O options are split across the main card and a daughter card. The main card has mic and line ins, a line out, and two speaker outs (all on ¼-inch minijacks) as well as a joystick/MIDI port (breakout cable to MIDI In/Out/Thru included). The daughter card features RCA stereo ins and outs and RCA S/PDIF connectors.

Home Studio Pro 64 uses 18-bit D/A converters and 16-bit A/D converters. For recording and playback, Guillemot rates its THD + Noise at -73 dB, its dynamic range at 76 dB, and its S/N ratio at 85 dB, A-weighted. Sampling rates from 4 to 44.1 kHz are supported.

The synthesizer delivers 64-voice polyphony; 355 sounds, including a GM bank; and 4 MB of sample RAM, expandable to 20 MB using standard



Home Studio Pro sound banks from the Internet in Downloadable Sounds (DLS) format; Guillemot will make new banks available regularly on its Web site.

Using its onboard digital signal proces-

sor, the Home Studio Pro can manage eight audio tracks at once and apply reverb, echo, chorus, pitch shift, and equalization in real time. In addition, the card allows quadraphonic sound via two stereo speaker outputs and offers 3-D processing using Microsoft's Direct-Sound 3D API.

The Home Studio Pro is bundled with an extensive software package, including Canam Computers' Quartz Audio Master SE digital audio sequencer and Cakewalk Express. Proprietary effectsmanagement and editor/librarian software is also included. An 80486DX/66 or better PC (Pentium recommended) with 8 MB RAM and Windows 3.1 or higher is required. Ubi Soft (distributor); tel. (415) 547-4000 or (800) UBISOFT; e-mail support@guillemot.com; Web www.guillemot.com.

Circle #406 on Reader Service Card



Check out Trinity's new lower price.

The second secon	342
P.J. LOUIS 1019 S. MAIN STREET HANCOCK, NY 11741	DATE 5/15/97 1-12/8716 280 1674653G90156287
PAY TO THE KORG TRINITY DEATON THOUSAND THREE HUND TRINITYBANK 1:004532:7567392:387625	Jem BOLLAKS & BO

There's never been a better time to purchase a Trinity DRS, or add any of its modular options.

Inexpensive? Not quite. Affordable? You bet.

We've reduced the price of our Trinity Series music workstations, from our base model Trinity right up through our 88-weighted key ProX version.

And for a limited time, we're offering a factory rebate of up to \$100 per option on all the enhancements that make

Trinity DRS the ultimate modular keyboard and recording system. Options like the 4-track Hard Disk Recorder, Prophecy Solo Synth board, and 8MB FlashROM memory expander.

So get to your Korg dealer and check out Trinity DRS for yourself. At its new lower price, the only thing you can't afford is to miss out.



KORG°

SOUND ADVICE A A A

DAN DEAN PRODUCTIONS

Vintage electric bass, acoustic bass guitar, and acoustic bass are featured on Dan Dean Productions' Dan Dean Bass Collection, vol. 2, CD-ROM for E-mu EIIIx and EIV (\$199). The



electric basses are recorded both direct and from Alembic, Stewart, Bag End, and Hartke amplifiers, played with either fingers or a pick. They include Fender Jazz and Precision, Hofner Violin, Guild Ashbory "Rubberband," Gibson Thunderbird, Rickenbacker 4001, and Alembic Spoiler 5-string. Washburn AB-20 and Hohner fretless acoustic bass guitars were also recorded direct

and through the amplifiers. The acoustic bass banks include stereo and mono recordings of an extremely old, German instrument done with a pair of Coles 4038 ribbon mics combined with a direct signal from the instrument's piezo-electric pickup.

Every note of each bass was sampled using Apogee A/D converters (UV-22 process); Manley and GML tube EQ; and Joe Meek, Crane Song, and BSS compression. Digidesign's DINR was used to remove noise. The disc contains 567.5 MB of samples. Bank sizes range from 10.8 MB to 23.7 MB, and each bank contains low-memory presets. For E4K users, there is full support for Thumby button and MIDI sliders A, B, C, and D. Pacific Pro Audio (distributor); tel. (206) 284-9386; fax (206) 286-0140; e-mail pacpro@pacpro.com; Web www.halcyon.com/ddean.

Circle #407 on Reader Service Card

PATCHMAN MUSIC

atchman Music's new 05R/W, vol. 1 (\$39.95), for the Korg 05R/W synth module contains 100 Programs and 100 Combinations designed to be used with a wind controller. Ensemble, layered, and solo instruments, acoustic

emulations, breathy wind instruments, synth leads, fat brasses, chorded leads, and even some guitars and basses are included.

Because the 05R/W is not capable of responding to breath controller data, these sounds are programmed to respond to Aftertouch. Breath and wind controllers will need to be remapped to send Aftertouch. 05R/W, vol. 1, is available in Opcode, Mac Self Loader, Korg SoundEditor, and PC/Mac SMF formats.

Patchman also has released volume 97 of its 2000-Series library for Kurzweil K2000. Stereo Pipe Organ (\$36) features samples of Korg T3 synthesizer stereo pipe-organ patches. The collection includes eleven Programs and assorted layers of pipe organ with strings, choir, and brass. The collection is available on three floppy disks and requires 4 MB of RAM. In addition, the entire 97-volume 2000-Series library, featuring over 100 MB of samples and nearly 2,100 programs, is now available on CD-ROM for \$195 (also available on floppy disks for \$325 or lomega Zip disks for \$235). Patchman Music; tel. (216) 221-8282; e-mail matteblack@aol.com; Web members.aol.com/patchman1.

Circle #408 on Reader Service Card

► REPLAY CD LOOPER

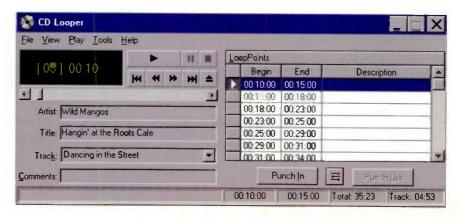
or many musicians, learning to play a song by ear often means endless fiddling with a CD player's Reverse button as they struggle through the piece phrase by phrase. RePlay Technologies' CD Looper (Win; \$59.99) can take a lot of the tediousness out of that process. The program lets you set a virtually unlimited number of loop points in each track and then play back loops at normal, half, third, or quarter speed without changing pitch. Loop points can be set to within 0.01 seconds. You can play loops continuously or a set number of times, and you can set them to pause between each iteration.

You can export a track's or CD's loop

points, and a text description can be saved for each loop. The program requires an 80386 or better PC with 8 MB RAM; Windows 3.1, 95, or NT; a CD-ROM drive; and a Sound Blaster—compatible

sound card. RePlay Technologies, Inc.; tel. (888) 3-REPLAY (outside New York only) or (516) 385-1398; e-mail info@replayinc.com; Web www.replayinc.com.

Circle #409 on Reader Service Card



What software offers 32 tracks of simultaneous digital audio, 128 real-time digital EQs, eight real-time DSP effects including reverb, 24-bit open plug-in architecture, Multi-I/O and runs on both MAC and PC?

MAC and PC?

MITI-I/O

INTII NOW.



Introducing Cubase VST

Cubase VST is a fully featured music production system incorporating MIDI sequencing, scoring and audio processing that requires no additional hardware. VST also supports multiple I/O with AudioMedia III. Korg 1212 I/O. Lexicon Studio and others.



Its open plug in architecture gives you access to the most advanced real time plug ins available, including

Spectral Design, Waves, Arboretum, and ProSoniq, just to name a few. Cubase VST. The future's sounding better all the time.





If you bought Windows Cubase 3:0 after Jan. 14. 1997, upgrade to \ST for tree. Contact Steinberg for details.

Steinberg North America. 9312 Deering Avenue. Chatsworth. CA. 91311 5857. U.S.A. Phone. (388) 393.4161. Fax: (318) 7.01.7452. Fax: On Demand. (880) 888.7510.

Steinberg Canada. 580 Marlee Avenue. North York. Ontario. Canada M68.315. Phone. (416) 7.89.7100. Fax: (416) 7.89.1667. All trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

To download a demo program, visit our website at http://www.steinberg.na.com or call Steinberg for a free. (D. ROM denio.)

XYTAR ADMS

Jusic in, CD out—does that sound like something you could use? Xytar's Audio Digital Mastering System (\$3,499 core system) is a recording and mastering DAW in a midsize tower computer case that lets you track, add effects, mix, and cut a CD-R submaster. (An optional rackmount case costs \$430.)

The heart of the system is a 166 MHz Cyrix 6X86 processor with a high-speed 64-bit bus, 128 MB RAM, 2.5 GB internal hard drive, and lomega Jaz drive. (A 200 MHz processor adds \$320 to the price.) You also get an 8x CD-ROM drive, 2x CD-R writer, 17-inch monitor, keyboard, and mouse.

The core system comes with two channels of line-level analog I/O on 1/s-inch minijacks, which use 18-bit Sigma-Delta A/D and D/A converters. RCA-to-minijack adapter cables are provided. The system does not include digital I/O. Optional 4-in/4-out (\$485) and



8-in/8-out (\$970) I/O interfaces (with RCA connectors) are available, which use 20-bit Sigma-Delta A/D and D/A converters. Xytar rates the system's frequency response at 5 Hz to 20 kHz (±0.25 dB), its dynamic range at ≥90 dB, and channel separation at ≥87 dB.

ADMS' recording software supports 16-bit audio at sample rates from 11 to 48

kHz. It includes several types of EQ; echo, reverb, phasing, flanging, and distortion; fades, pan, and gain adjustment; and cut/copy/paste editing in a waveform display. Users can store custom presets for the processing functions. The included CD-recording software gives you 99-track Red Book mastering capability. It allows you to burn the disc in multiple sessions and play back finished sections before the disc is completed. Track time, disc time, and title subcoding is supported. You can also directly copy CDs.

The package includes a procedures manual that leads you through every aspect of using the system step by step. The company also offers a 16-input mic/line mixer and a complete studio package with microphones, monitors, and power amp; contact Xytar for complete details on these options. Xytar Digital Systems; tel. (415) 697-7493; fax (415) 697-4905; e-mail xytar@joanna.com.

Circle #410 on Reader Service Card

PROSONIQ SONICWORX ARTIST

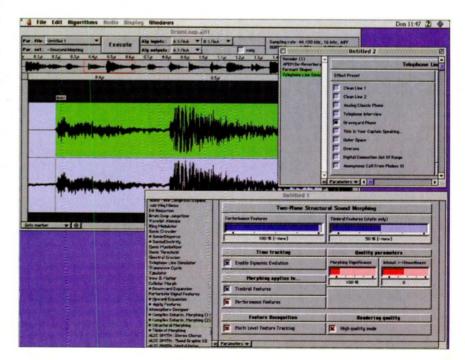
or sound-design work, you can never have too many ways to alter a sound. Prosonig SonicWORX Artist (Mac; \$400) supplies more than 60 effects algorithms to add to your arsenal. The program comprises a waveform editor and effects plug-ins in a proprietary plug-in format. The effects range from such workhorses as pitch shift, time compress/expand, chorus, flanger, reverb, and distortion to more unusual tools, such as Wow&Flutter, Cellular Morphing, Telephone Line Simulator, and Drumloop Jungelizer. Other effects include Vocoder, Reverb Removal, Ring Modulation, and Formant Filter.

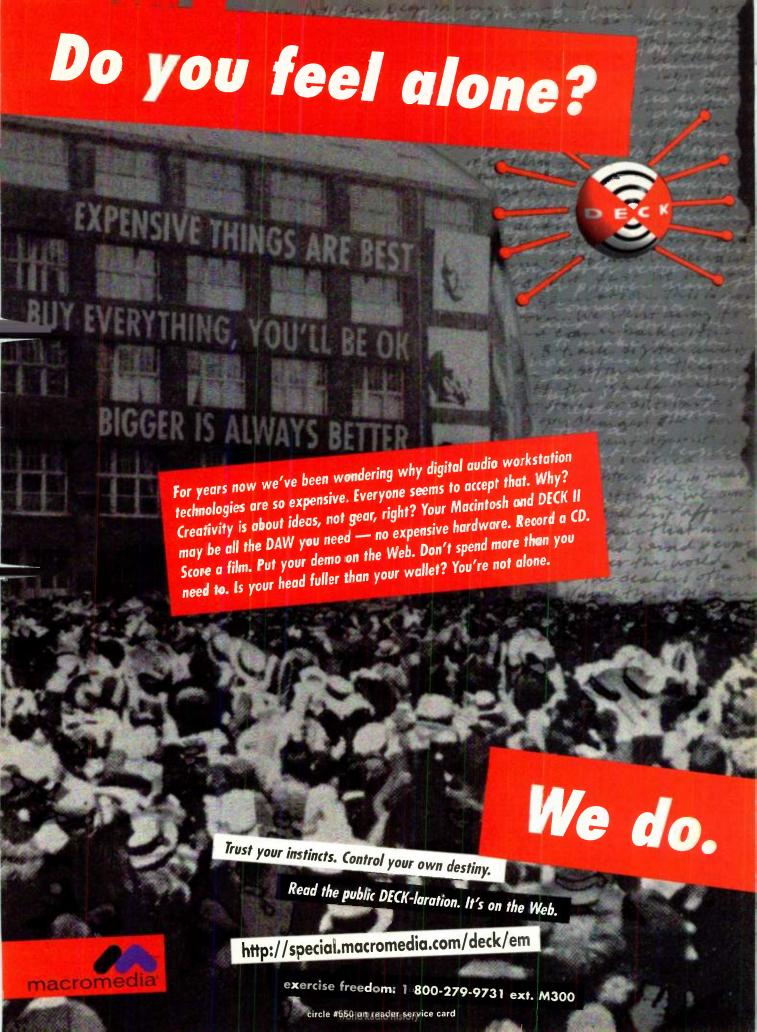
The plug-ins use neural network technology to accomplish fast and flexible sound manipulations. Prosoniq's algorithms have been licensed for use in some well-known professional products. Emagic's Logic Audio 3.0, for instance, uses Prosoniq algorithms for real-time EQ, reverb, and flanger effects as well as the timbre correction in that program's Time Machine II.

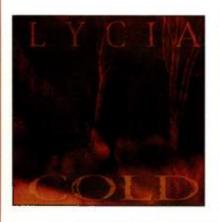
SonicWORX Artist supports audio with 8 to 50 kHz sampling rates and resolutions of 8, 16, or 24 bits in AIFF and SDII

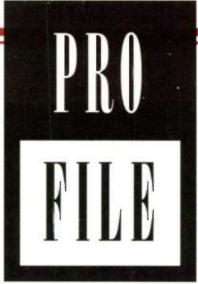
file formats. All processing is done on the Mac CPU, and effects can be auditioned with the Pre-Listen feature. The wave editor allows analog and digital recording via Sound Manager and includes such tools as sample-rate conversion, Trim, Cut, Copy, Paste, Insert Silence, Insert/Delete Channel, Reverse, Normalize, Invert, Remove DC Offset, and Fade. The program requires a Power Mac with 8 MB RAM, Mac OS 7.1 or later, and Sound Manager 3.0 or later. GSF Agency (distributor); tel. (310) 452-6216; fax (310) 452-3886; e-mail gsfa@netcom.com; Web www.prosoniq.com.

Circle #411 on Reader Service Card









Dark Spirits

Lycia uses signal processing to great effect.

By Bryan Reesman

ycia's music doesn't just drift around your ears, it envelops you with the sound of isolation and introspection. On their latest album, Cold, the band's lush, brooding atmospheres are created with evocative signal processing—and the imagination and talents of multi-instrumentalist Mike Van Portfleet, soprano Tara Van Flower, and bassist David Galas.

One of the foundations of Lycia's signature sound is a guitar processor: DigiTech's GSP-5. Van Portfleet uses the device to bend and twist layered guitars and synths to blur the tonal lines between the instruments and, in the process, construct a "really massive sound."

"My main keyboards are the Kawai K-11 and PH-50, and a lot of times I'll run them through one of the GSP-5's really dense reverbs or through the same distortion/chorus/delay effect chain that I use on my guitar," explains Van Portfleet. "The effects—especially the distortion patches—give the synths a really meaty sound."

Rather than employ guitars and synths as separate tonal entities with

specific musical "chores," Van Portfleet uses each instrument as a building block for more unique sounds. "I
layer parts until they become one
tone," he says. "For example, if you
listen to the songs 'Baltica' and
'Snowdrop' on the new album, the
pads are not solely programmed keyboard sounds. I would double a synth
part with a guitar line and mess with
the tones further by recording the
synth through my guitar effects. In
addition, I'd play some of the guitar
lines using a Heet Sound E-Bow to emulate the fluidity of the keyboard parts."

Delay is also a vital component of Lycia's undulating soundscapes. Although many bands use cavernous reverb programs to create a sense of expansiveness, Van Portfleet prefers the sonic chaos that long delays can produce.

"I tweak the GSP-5's delay to the point where it repeats almost non-stop," he says. "The wet/dry mix is typically from 70 to 90 percent delay and only 10 to 30 percent of the source sound. You can still hear the original source sound, but it's washed in this

massive delay that just goes and goes and goes. The more notes you play, the more the delays rebound against each other, which creates a rich, chaotic background of cascading harmonics. This effect really adds depth and fullness to the overall sound."

The songs on *Cold* were sequenced using MOTU's *Performer*, with acoustic tracks recorded to a TASCAM 488 cassette 8-track and Macromedia's *Deck* 2.2. All of Van Portfleet's guitar tracks and Galas' bass tracks were recorded direct to tape.

"I don't like playing through amps," states Van Portfleet. "I like to plug right into the effects processor and send the sound straight to tape. That way, I can make everything sound really electronic."

At mixdown, the band manipulated the barrage of source sounds and effects into an aural stew. "We prefer blending everything together, rather than having certain sounds stand out," says Van Portfleet. "We don't even want the vocals up front!"

For more information, contact Projekt Records, PO Box 166155, Chicago, IL 60616; tel. (312) 913-9160; e-mail info@ projekt.com.

If you have a CD you recorded in your home studio, we'd love to consider it for "Pro/File." Send your CD and background information to Pro/File Editor, Electronic Musician, 6400 Hollis St., #12, Emeryville, CA 94608.



Mike Van Portfleet and Tara Van Flower





By Maureen Droney

With a résumé that includes En Vogue, Tony Toni Toné, Bell Biv DeVoe, and He All A One oppinger you Kassia is one of the bottest P.R.R. miyers around He With a resume that includes an vogue, rony ront rone, Bell Biv Devoe, and He All-4-One, engineer Ken Kessie is one of the hottest R&B mixers around. He All-4-One, engineer Ken Kessie is one of the notiest K&B mixers around. He that sassy, recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the new track by their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on their latest recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on the same is sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is featured on the same is sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the same is sat behind the same is sa recently sat behind the board for "Let It Flow," the new track by that satest vocal-heavy R&B group, En Vogue. (The song is featured on inverse host. Vocal-neavy Keep group, En Vogue. (The song is reatured on their latest East West/Elektra Records release, EV3.) Kessie was the sole mixer on both of the previous En Vogue albums produced by the toam of Domili Costs of the previous En Vogue albums. east west/Elektra Records release, Ev3.) Ressle was the sole mixer on both Denzil Foster of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the team of the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of the team of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of of the previous En Vogue albums—produced by the team of Denzil Foster Lovin') You're and Thomas McElroy—which included the hits "Free Your Mind," "(My Lovin') You're Never Conna Cet It " and "Hold Co."

nna Get It, and "Flord On."

The mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis—deThe mix session was at Foster and McElroy was at Foster at

The mix session was at Foster and McElroy's FM Studios—a Chips Davis-de-signed facility that is, says Kessie, "The best room I've ever worked in. The detail, the signed facility that is, says Kessie, "The best room I've ever worked in. The detail, the depth, and the low-end articulation of the room and speakers allow me to hear deep depth, and the low-end articulation of the room and it and problems. It's the limit of the music making it easier for me to local and it and problems. depth, and the low-end articulation of the room and speakers allow me to hear deep into the music, making it easier for me to locate and fix any problems. It's the kind of into the music, making it easier for me to locate and fix any problems. It's the kind of into the music, making it easier for me to locate and fix any problems. It's the difference in the music, making it easier for me to locate and fix any problems. Never Gonna Get It," and "Hold On." into the music, making it easier for me to locate and fix any problems. It's the kind of room where you can turn a pan pot a sixteenth of an inch and hear the difference. For slamming sounds. EM Studios uses both analog and distribute the studios uses and the studios uses both analog and distribute the studios and distribute the s room where you can turn a pan pot a sixteenth of an inch and hear the difference." For slammin' sounds, FM Studios uses both analog and Alesis And Trusty Otari MTR-100 2-inch 24-track decks

trusty Otari MTR-100 2-inch, 24-track decks and Alesis ADAT XIs.

When starting a mix, Kessie's first move is to configure the console. The Euphonix CS and the starting a mix, Kessie's first move is to configure the console. The Euphonix CS to configure the consoler. The Euphonix CS to configure the c When starting a mix, Kessie's first move is to configure the console. The Euphonix Cs 2000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven, so he is able to easily recall the basic setup 12000 is software driven. every mix. The console is configured with two rows of faders—48 low the every mix. The console is configured with two rows of faders—to for upper—and, as the En Vogue project was recorded on 48-track analog, kelling the second of the configured with two rows of faders for configured with two rows of faders. GETTING THINGS FLOWING it off upper—and, as the En Vogue project was recorded on 40-track analog, Re-lower faders for multitrack returns. The tape tracks are typically brough like e for 13 as

the machine (track 1 to channel 1, track 2 to channel configuration when the returns the audio tracks to the board in a different configuration when the returns the audio tracks to the board in a different configuration. the machine (track I to channel I, track I to channel I, and so on). Some track to return the audio tracks to the board in a different configuration than the desired to return the audio tracks to the board base been recorded on tracks. tracking. For example, the drums may have been recorded on tracks 9 this c entracking. For example, the drums may have been recorded on tracks the share, hat, kick, left overhead, and right overhead. By repatching, however, hat, kick, left overhead, and right overhead. I through some single console as tracks 1 through some single console as tracks. hem share, hat, kick, left overnead, and right overnead. By repatching, however, and right overnead. By repatching, however, and console as tracks 1 through 5 and console as tracks

gneer can lay muse tracks out on the console as tracks I through 5 and color more "naturally" as kick, snare, hat, overhead left, and overhead right.

August 1997 Electronic Musician 25



"I don't cross-patch because the producers are used to the tracks coming up on the console exactly as they are on the track sheets, and besides, it saves patch cords," says Kessie, "Also, if you have to overdub something during the mix, you can accidently record over the wrong track if the console 'tracks' are not the same as the tape tracks. And the worst sin an engineer can commit is to wipe something valuable!"

The CS 2000's upper faders are typically used for effects returns. Each fader on the console can be configured as stereo or monaural, so Kessie assigned the stereo effects returns to one fader to save space. (To see Kessie's complete signal processing array, see "Jewels for the Divas" on p. 28.) Kessie also set up a "Background FX group" on Aux 4 that was an effects chain of the following toys; an API 560 graphic EQ, an AMS DMX 1580 delay, a Roland DEP-5, and a Yamaha SPX90. This effects group was used to add some high-end shimmer and clarity to the background vocal sound. The settings and/or programs used were: EQ boosts at 8 kHz and 16 kHz on the 560; delay times of 43 and 45 ms (with no feedback or pitch change) on the DMX 1580; Program 12 (chorus) on the DEP-5; and the Stereo Phase program on the SPX90.

The next steps were to make sure that the effects were actually working, that they were not producing audible hiss or other noises, and that the left and right sides were balanced. To do this, Kessie routed a snare-drum sound through each effect and soloed the appropriate effect return. He did a visual check on the meters to confirm the left-right balance and also auditioned the effect in stereo and mono to ensure that the center image didn't move.

ROUGHING IT

Now he was ready to mix. "First I put up a quick rough mix and listen for problem areas," says Kessie. "These 'problems' can include less-than-solid drums, tonal clashes between midrange instruments, timing and pitch problems, a weak structure, and so on. Obviously, a good mixer has to act as another producer. At the same time that I'm looking for problems, I identify what's working well, and I try not to mess that stuff up!

"In this case," he continues, "the rough mix on 'Let It Flow' revealed few problems. The ten percussion tracks, including two different kick drums, were solid. There wasn't a problem with the two bass tracks—a fat synth and a live 'fill' part—either. We had only one keyboard part, so that was easy. But the

four guitar parts-now we start having some separation problems! However, I've been using the Desper Spatializer lately, and I'm sure that this tool will help clarify the tonal ranges and spread out the guitar sounds. So now that's not a problem. As for background vocals, I'm in heaven. En Vogue does just about the best backing vocals in the business. Thanks to great singing, great production, and great engineering, I can just about push up two faders and be done with it. Lead-wise, however, I earn my pay. All the members of En Vogue are great singers, but everybody sings lead on this track, so-because they all have such different voices-I need to work up a different lead vocal sound for each singer."

GROOVE MIXING

Once the rough mix was up and all the track's sonic pros and cons were identified, Kessie started working on the final drum sounds. His first move was to gate all the percussion tracks with the CS 2000's onboard dynamics processors.

"I only want to remove tape hiss," he says, "so I listen carefully to be sure the noise gates do not alter the natural attacks and decays of the source sounds." Even with such subtle gating, producer Denny Foster asked that Kessie remove the gates from the bell and triangle because he didn't like what happened to the groove when the gates were in.

1	2	3	4 intro bike horn	5	6	7	8
kick 1	kick 2	clap		hi-hat 1	hi-hat 2	hi-hat 3	vibra-slap
9 bass	10 quiro	11 triangle	12 bell	13 electric piano left	14 electric piano right	15 electric guitar (main lines)	16 electric guitar (wah chords)
17 electric guitar (high lines)	18 electric guitar (chords-ride out)	19 live bass fills	20 rap (ad libs)	21 rap	22	23 time code	24 time code
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
kicks	clap	hats	vibra-slap & quiro	bass	triangle	bell	"The En Vogue
(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	Hit"
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
guitar	guitar	guitar	guitar	background	background	doo-wop vocals	doo-wop vocals
(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	(work track)	vocal (left)	vocal (right)	(left)	(right)
41 Terry vocal	42 Cindy vocal	43 Max vocal	44 Dawn vocal	45	46	47 time code	48 time code

THERE ARE THOUSANDS OF REASONS
TO CHECK OUT THE NEW ALESIS
QSR SYNTH MODULE.

640 OF THEM ARE SOUNDS.



If you expect anything from a synth module, it should be a huge selection of high-quality sounds. Fresh sounds that you won't find in other synths, along with the bread-and-butter sounds you need every day. That's why the Alesis QSR^{*} 64 Voice Expandable Synthesizer Module provides hundreds of the coolest sounds you'll find in any synth module at any price... the same great sounds from Alesis' QS8 keyboard. You'll get our acclaimed Stereo Grand Piano as well as rock organ and modular analog synth sounds from Keith Emerson's personal instruments. You'll also get funky clavs, killer electric pianos, tons of pads and lead synths. Brass and strings. Rhythmic grooves. Some of the greatest hits from our coolest drum modules. And much more.

Some other reasons that the QSR is your best bet in synth modules:

- Awesome expandability. Either use one of our nine great QCard* expansions, or bring in your own samples with the included Sound Bridge* software.
- Assignable multieffects from our best processors.
- It offers both a serial port and an ADAT Optical Digital output, making it the ideal synth for the digital studio.
- Its free CD-ROM gives you everything you need for professional MIDI productions.

As you can see, the QSR isn't your average synth module. Now all you have to do is hear it. Check out the QSR at your Authorized Alesis Dealer today.

S P E C S

PROGRAMS:

640 Programs and 500 Mixes internal, expandable to 1664 Programs and 1300 Mixes. Includes GM-compatible bank.

SAMPLE ROM:

16 bit linear 48kHz samples. 16MB internal (includes enhanced Stereo Grand Plano and Keith Emerson organs and modular synthesizer waves), expandable to 32MB.

PCMCIA EXPANSION:

Two 8MB slots. QCard* and Sound Bnoge* compatible. QCards include Hip Hop. EuroDance, Vintage Keyboards, Sanctuary. Classical, and more. Sound Bridge imports new samples and plays back SMF sequences from a hard.

SYNTHESIS ENGINE:

64 voice polyphonic, 64 part multitimbral, Tracking Generator, Modulation Matrix

EFFECTS:

Alesis 4-bus multieffects with reverb, chorus, flange, delay, overdrive, EQ, rotary speaker emulation and more.

INTERFACES:

4 Audio outputs, MIDI, high speed Serial Port for direct connection to Mac or Windows computers, ADAT Optical Digital output

OS SERIES CD-ROM:

CD-ROM includes free software for sequencing, editing and much more, Includes Steinberg Cubasis", Mark of the Unicorn Unisyn for the QS Series, Opcode Galaxy" unedule, 3000 extra Programs and Mixes, software demos and Mixel.



For more information about the OSR, see your Authorized Alexis Dealer or cull 800-5-ALESIS. #Alesis and ADAT are registered trademarks: OSR, QCard and Sound Brulge are trademarks of Alesis Corporation All other trademarks are property of their respective holders.

Alesis Corporation

3630 Holdrege Avenue Los Angeles CA 90016 800-5-ALESIS alecorp@alesis1.usa.com www.alesis.com





After deciding that the bass drum needed help, Kessie sent the kick to a Drawmer noise gate and allowed only the snap to break through. Then the signal was routed to a dbx 165 compressor and crushed to death. The now extremely punchy sound was assigned to an open input channel and blended in with the original kick drum. "Now, you're poppin'!" exclaims Kessie. However, the bottom needed a little more beef, so he employed an Aphex Model 109 Tubessence Parametric EQ to boost the subharmonic lows.

"I really like the 'rubbery' tone I get from the 109," says Kessie. "It's tight but warm. I boost the low frequencies at 80 Hz, with a narrow bandwidth, and sometimes I will overload the unit for a little attitude."

The snare drum didn't require any heavy processing ("Snare sounds are really no big deal these days—until someone decides it's time for the return of the 1980s snare," laughs Kessie.)

The sequenced bass also required minimal tweaks. Kessie boosted the low end with a Neve 1073 EQ and tightened up the sound with an Aphex Expressor.

"This setup roared on the last rock project I did," he says. "Of course, the producer walked in and told me to take it off. He liked the bass better flat. But I managed to sneak in a little subharmonic EQ from the Aphex 109 and a pinch of flanging from a Boss stomp box."

Bassist James Earley's live fills were sharpened up with an EQ boost at 1.8 kHz and a cut at 200 Hz.

ON TO THE VOCALS

"En Vogue background vocal tracks are a dream," Kessie says once again. "To really make them shine, I use the CS 2000's dynamics processing to add a slight amount of compression and gating for dynamic control and hiss suppression. Then, I send the tracks to my background vocal effects group. Because of all the treble boost on the API EQ, I leave a lot of headroom in all the digital signal processors to avoid sibilance distortion. I pan the DEP-5 left and the SPX90 right and add just enough of the overall effects to make the yocals sound shimmery.

"On 'Let It Flow,' I felt the background vocals needed a little more warmth," he continues, "so I also boosted 100 Hz and 400 Hz by a few dB with a Klark-Teknik equalizer. This particular tweak added some density but still kept the overall stereo effect clear and bright. I really want the listener to be able to hear all the words."

The lead vocals required more individual attention, however, because each of En Vogue's singers has her own unique vocal sound. "Terry and Cindy

sound good from tape, so they just get a little board compression," says Kessie. "For Dawn, I use my pet UREI 1176 compressor, which sounds really smooth. And for Max, I use an Aphex Expressor, and I add a bit of top end with the unit's HFX control."

Finishing touches were accomplished by employing the Desper Spatializer to add some dimension, and an API 560 EQ to add slight mid and top boosts that made everything sound very present. For depth, a pinch of reverb was mixed in using a combination of



Smooth operator: R&B mix maestro Ken Kessie at FM's big bad Euphonix console.

the Lexicon 480 and PCM 70 and the Eventide H3000.

"In general. I use very little reverb, so that the personality of the singers' voices isn't obscured," says Kessie.

FINAL TWEAKS

Once the sounds were happening and the mix was almost ready to print, Kessie practiced riding the vocal levels and even considered changing the level of the entire mix in spots.

"I'll do almost anything to increase the dynamics of a song," he comments, "including raising or lowering the master-fader level. Lead vocal rides take the most time to get right, however, because they need to be musical and emotional yet show no evidence of the mixer's touch."

For final tweaks, some processors were patched into the stereo bus: a Focusrite Red 3 compressor (a slight threshold hit at a ratio of 1.5:1) and a pair of Tube Tech EQs (a 2 dB boost at 60 Hz and a 4 dB boost at 12 kHz. Kessie ran about fifteen passes of the song to two Panasonic SV-3700 DAT decks. The different versions consisted mainly of varying vocal levels and instrumental mixes.

"That's it; I'm done," he says. "Another day in the life of a mixer. Not bad for a day job."

[Editor's note: After the album was completed, Dawn Robinson left En Vogue.]

Maureen Droney is Mix magazine's Los Angeles editor.

Cue 2 Lexico Cue 3 AMS F Cue 4 Yamah Cue 5 Not us Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	a SPX990 ed tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Patch Plate Large Hall Reverse Reverb Left-Center-Right Delay Phaser Micro Pitch Shift Wide	
Cue 2 Lexico Cue 3 AMS F Cue 4 Yamah Cue 5 Not us Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	n 480L #2 IMX 16 Ia SPX990 ed tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Large Hall Reverse Reverb Left-Center-Right Delay Phaser Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 3 AMS F Cue 4 Yamah Cue 5 Not us Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	IMX 16 as SPX990 ed tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Reverse Reverb Left-Center-Right Delay Phaser Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 4 Yamah Cue 5 Not us Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	a SPX990 ed tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Left-Center-Right Delay Phaser Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 5 Not us Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	ed tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Phaser Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 6 ADA S Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	tereo Tap Delay de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 7 Eventi Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	de H3000 ed r Spatializer #1	Micro Pitch Shift	
Cue 8 Not us Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	ed r Spatializer#1		
Cue 9 Despe Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16	r Spatializer #1	Wide	
Cue 10 Despe Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16		Wide	
Cue 11 dbx 16 Cue 12 dbx 16		THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	
Cue 12 dbx 16	r Spatializer #2	Wide	
	OA (left)	Compression (3:1 ratio)	
Aux 1 Rolani	OA (right)	Compression (3:1 ratio)	
Aux I Holain	d 330 #1	Single Delay	
Aux 2 Boss I	3F-2	Flange	
Aux 3 Not us	ed		
Aux 4 Variou	is (see text)	Background Effects Group	
Aux 5 Rolan	d 330 #2	Stereo Delay	

Buying a new mixer? MixWizard Series 7-16:2

auxes and terrific EO, the new WZ16:2 is it.

Designed and built in Britain by Allen & Heath, its ergonomic panel layout guides you smoothly through setups, fades, cues, fx and monitors with speed and precision

Wide gain front ends match all sources, full 100 mm faders give you total control over the mix. led's indicate off selection and warn against clipping, and balanced XLR outputs for L-R feed long lines with ease.

Heath OCC (quick change connector) system

allowing the input connector block to be swung up for desktop or flightcase use, or down for rack mount operation

Its MSP (minimum signal path) architecture has been designed by Allen & Heath engineers to assure sonic transparency from this new, professional mixer.

If your in the market for a new mixer, do it right... See the new professional standard at your Allen & Heath dealer.

Wide-aain front end matches anu Source on any mono channel

Low-cut filters on all channels cuts mic thumps & stage rumble

> 4-band 2-sweep EQ for excellent sonic control

Individual controls, no fiddly concentrics

MSP signal path for sonic transparency (distortion less than 0.009%, better than 105dB dynamic range and an EIN of 129dBu)

> All metal chassis, for solid and reliable service

16 XLR micline Inputs - 20 incl stereos

channel peak LEDS indicate potential clipping.

Inserts on all channels for compressors, gates dedicated fx etc

> 100 mm faders, full length for smooth precision control

> > unbeatable!

ALLEN & HEATH USA • 8760 South Sandy Parkway • Sandy, Utah 84070



Phantom power for inputs, no need for remote +48V supplies

> 1 2-seament 3-color meters. for clear, precise level control

Balanced XLR outputs for long cable runs without noise

> Internal power supply means no fussy external power supply

> > Stereo Mono aux monitorina easy checks, very versatile monitors

6 Aux sends for lots of fx and outputs pre or post fade

> 2 stereo returns for live replay, fx etc

Extra AB output provides independent line feeds for recording etc

16 XLR and 114 "connectors on inputs means no more hunting for adapters

QCC connector panel for deck.

flight CASE OF rack MOUNT.



Tel: (801) 598 7660 • Fax: (801) 568 7662 • http://www.allen-heath.com

Picture 1

uch as alternative and electronic music revitalized a moribund rock scene, the focus of excitement

in the movie industry has recently shifted to independent filmmaking. Production activity in this area continues to expand as new cable channels, video rentals, and film festivals create more screening opportunities. Faced with huge production costs, even on "low budget" pictures, filmmakers are looking for ways to reduce their expenditures and simplify their work. Inexpensive desktop audio production offers some solutions.

In this article, we'll explore audio production and postproduction film work that uses relatively inexpensive, computer-based, digital audio workstations. We'll look at some examples of film-related audio tasks (such as music editing, sound design, and dialog editing) that can be effectively tackled in a personal studio. We'll also look at a few different setups for locking sound to picture.

The examples in this article are all drawn from the lowbudget world of independent and student films, the types of productions that you're most likely to encounter—at least, when you're starting out. Keep in mind that production methods in the big-budget film industry may vary sharply from some of the low-end solutions discussed here.

THE QUICKTIME WORK PRINT

Think you need a video deck to work with film sound? Maybe not. A number of audio programs have implemented Quick-Time playback and offer a frame-accurate way of putting sound to picture, all within the confines of your computer.

ILLUSTRATION BY DMITRY PANICH PICTURE FRAME PROVIDED BY WESTLIGHT

Thomas Dimuzio is a torture-tester at Macromedia, but in his "real" life, he's an internationally known multi-instrumentalist and composer whose forté is dark ambient brooding and long, evolving, noise-heavy improvisations. On a whim, he responded to an ad from a first-time director seeking film music; Dimuzio sent him his new release, *Sonicism* (on RRRecords). It was a perfect match for *Inside*, a claustrophobic, 14-minute, *Eraserhead*-like, black-and-white, 16 mm film.

by

TODD SOUVIGNIER

Audio professionals reveal the secrets of constructing low-budget movie soundtracks.





Filmmaker Lon Mitchell Teller had essentially shot a silent film. Because there was no dialog or production sound available, the music alone had to embellish the action. Teller used Data Translation's Media 100 video-editing system to edit a rough music track from the Dimuzio CD. Then he exported the picture and audio as a QuickTime movie with a mono soundtrack. Dimuzio was charged with rebuilding the sound-track, based on the guide track, and enhancing it wherever he could.

Dimuzio insisted that the QuickTime movie frame rate match the 29.97 fps nondrop frame rate that Teller had used on the Media 100. (For an explanation of time-code rates and types, see "That Synching Feeling" in the October 1996 EM.) But his computer—a stock Quadra 840AV with no extra video hardware—wasn't optimized for video production, and the QuickTime movie that he received had been captured at too high a resolution. Dimuzio was only

able to play back one or two frames per second. "So I Cinepacked [compressed] it using Apple's *MovieShop*," he explained. "That took 45 hours; luckily the power didn't go out." The compressed movie played back more smoothly at around fifteen frames per second and was good enough for a rough reference. He opened the movie in Macromedia's *Deck II* and used *Deck*'s Chase Positioning feature to view all thirty frames outside of real time. That allowed him to position audio edits with frame accuracy.

Dimuzio listened to the mono scratch track while viewing *Deck*'s QuickTime display. This enabled him to assemble two sets of stereo music beds in addition to stereo and mono sound-effects tracks. He first rebuilt Teller's initial edits of the *Sonicism* tracks and then did additional editing and processing to the material. One of Dimuzio's techniques is to use a visual geometric approach to track editing, such as reversing selected regions in a checkerboard pattern across multiple tracks. As you'd expect, it can create some jarring results.

Dimuzio added, "I did some sound design, too. In the scratch track, there were sounds from commercially released CDs that we couldn't use. For a part that had a lot of voices, we were able to simulate some voices with a musician doing vocal stuff through an ocarina. We slowed that down, fattened it up, processed it a little, and played around with it."

Dimuzio had initially intended to deliver the finished soundtrack on an ADAT tape, but instead he made four 2-track DAT recordings and used sync tones to align the recordings with the movie. The sync tones were simply beeps that occurred in the film during the countdown and at the end. Teller then laid the recordings back to his Media 100 nonlinear system, did the final mono mix, and made the print master, which was ultimately joined to the optical audio track on the film. Inside debuted at the Santa Barbara International Film Festival during early March and will play additional festivals.

TIME CODE FOR THE POOR

As Dimuzio and I concluded our interview, LucasArts Entertainment sound designer (and frequent EM contributor) Larry the O walked into the studio. Larry is well known to readers of EM, but he is usually too modest to mention that his credits include music editing for the second-generation Gumby television show, sound design for ABC's Bump in the Night television show, and dialog editing for the film The Thin Blue Line.

After assessing the situation, Larry mentioned that he also did sound effects for short, super-low-budget, stopmotion animation films. He used Deck II locked to SMPTE time code that was coming from an audio track on a VHS tape. "Here's the killer," he said "you can't do it with Hi-Fi tracks, because Hi-Fi tracks are FM, and it messes up the time code. I found it to be very unreliable. You have to use the linear audio tracks." Larry added that if you plan to stripe the tape yourself or lay it back to the VHS tape, you won't be able to use most consumer VCRs. "You need a VHS deck that can punch in on an audio track."

Pressed to make the most of a basic set of tools, Larry the O used Digidesign's 4-channel Pro Tools 442 in an 8-track configuration. But that still wasn't enough. "Animation can be very effects-heavy; you burn through many tracks," he explained. "I do a lot of mixing to disk to make stereo submixes. Once you've done four stereo submixes and combined them in an 8-track session, however, it's hard to tweak individual effects later on. You have to



Multi-instrumentalist and composer Thomas Dimuzio and assistant engineer Buzz (left) conspire to create dark ambient music, including long, evolving improvisations. Filmmaker Lon Mitchell Teller decided Dimuzio's style was perfect for his claustrophobic, black-and-white film, *Inside*.

Were You Waiting For The Ultimate Grand Piano Sound In A Digital Keyboard?



"The PRO2 Digital Piano by Generalmusic has, by far, the most realistic grand piano sound and feel I've ever experienced in any digital keyboard - and I've tried them all! From now on, this is an essential part of my kit and I will use it in all performances."

Keith Emerson (Emerson, Lake and Palmer)

Critics and world class musicians agree; with groundbreaking 128 note polyphony, Physical Modeling technology, great piano action keyboard and all at a price that seems difficult to believe, the new Generalmusic PRO2 is the absolute pinnacle of achievement in digital piano technology. In fact, Generalmusic is the first ever company to marry complex sample analysis with physical modeling to accurately reproduce the unique experience of playing a fine concert grand. We started by painstakingly creating a composite sample which represents "the ultimate grand piano". This composite is based on careful analysis of Steinway, Bosendorfer, Yamaha and Fazioli concert grands with the most outstanding characteristics from each being implemented in the final sample. Of course we didn't just stop there – a great sample does not make a great piano sound!

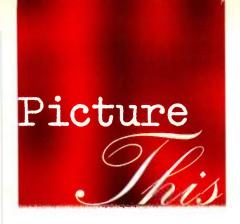
To replicate the complex acoustic environment of a piano soundboard we use no fewer than three (3) patented physical modeling technologies. The first calculates the harmonic contribution of any other undamped strings to the final sound of the notes being played. The second model analyzes the exact position of the continuous damper pedal and calculates the correct static and harmonic results from the notes played. Finally, whenever a key is released, instead of using an envelope to simply fade out the sample over time, an accurate model of the damper returning to the string is generated and authentic harmonic trails are heard unique to each and every note.

In plain English, the result is sheer perfection. The PRO2 is the only digital piano on the market which sounds its best with the reverb turned off allowing the natural ambiance of the soundboard to provide a characteristic warmth never before heard on a digital instrument. With up to 47 additional sounds of outstanding quality and with a price starting at below \$2000 (PRO1), it's no wonder these instruments are sending shock waves throughout the music industry. Check one out at a dealer near you today and find out what all the fuss is about. If you've been waiting for the ultimate grand piano sound in a digital keyboard....the wait is finally over.

Generalmusic Corporation 1164 Tower Lane, Benschville, IL 60106

> 1-800-323-0280 www.generalmusic.com

Now Shipping the Pro Piano Module Visit your authorized General Music dealer today for a a complete demo



peel back a couple of layers, go in and tweak the effect, and mix it to disk again. It can consume a lot of time and disk space."

THE PROBLEM WITH MUSIC ENGINEERS

Peter Steinbach spent several years working on sound effects for commercials under the direction of Andy Newell at San Francisco's Earwax studio. After being involved with over 300 national ads, including 40 Sega television spots, Steinbach segued into sound design and dialog editing for independent films. Although he puts no energy into marketing his services, he has established a steady business working out of his home studio on low-budget features.

"My studio is meant for editing, and this is a nice niche. You no longer need a big, expensive studio to make these types of decisions. If you have good monitors, such as my Genelec 1031s, you can do much of the work at home. There's very little discrepancy between what I hear at home and what I hear at a larger studio. You don't need to spend \$100 per hour to make many microlevel adjustments. Filmmakers can save money by being as prepared as possible and by using the mixing studio as more of a mastering studio. You still need professional post-production facilities for outboard effects and for the large screen, which for some reason changes the way the movie sounds."

Dialog editing is not the most creative endeavor. It's a relatively mechanical process in which you locate and assemble the original pieces of dialog from the production audio tapes. Depending on how well the dialog was recorded and documented, this can be a smooth or a rocky process. The production audio can arrive in MDM, DAT. Nagra, or other formats. It may be time coded, but on independent films, it probably isn't.

Steinbach is currently doing dialog editing and sound design on Heidi Arnesen's Some Prefer Cake for Up All Night Productions. The San Francisco-filmed, independent feature is a contemporary relationship story. Steinbach was given DATs with the dialog and stage sound. It had been tracked wild

(without time code) by two different engineers using lavalier and shotgun microphones.

One sound recordist was evidently a novice; his recording levels were really hot. "I could tell this guy was a music engineer," Steinbach said. "He always recorded as close to zero as possible, which is what you would do in music. In film you can't do that because you can't risk ever going over zero. It's much better to record low; you just don't know when someone is going to clap their hands or whatever. A peak is just unacceptable. There are a lot of peaks on these tapes. They're horribly distorted, and there's nothing I can do about it. If it's recorded low, it's not the end of the world. It's not ideal, but I can always give it more gain."

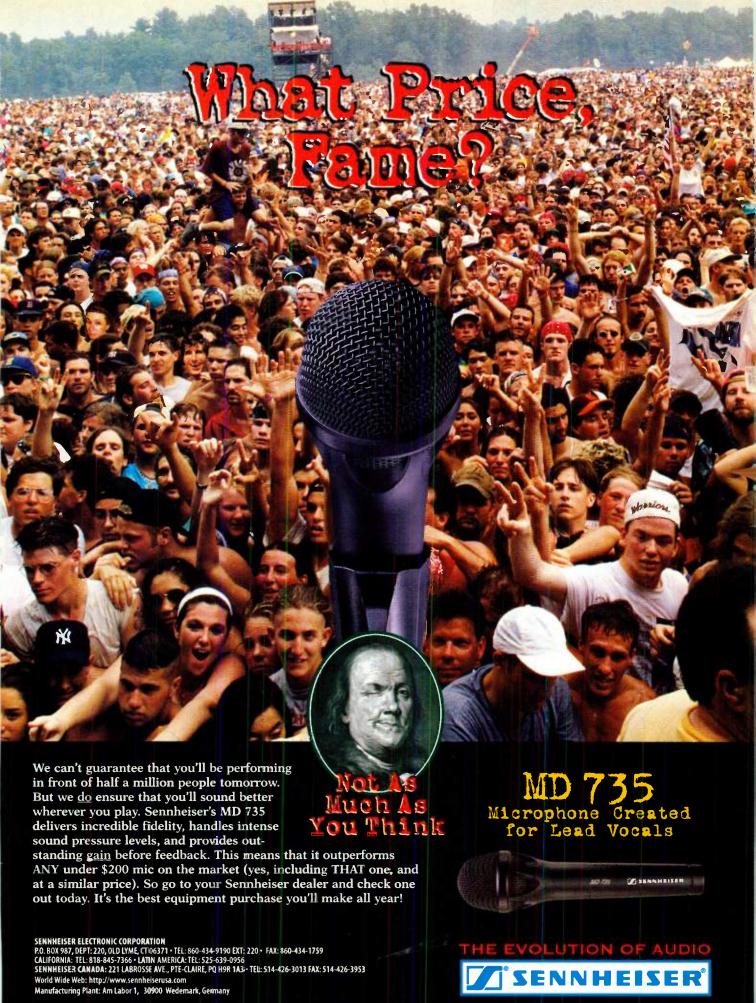
To some degree, dialog editors live or die by the work of others. They rely on sound recordists to slate each take and to record words such as "scene 2, take 6" just before each cue. "Slate at the beginning of the take; delayed or omitted slates waste time," Steinbach advises, "Roll as little as possible. Don't track crew chatter. And keep thorough logs. Good sound reports match what is on the tape." Making note of the DAT ID numbers, camera roll, scene, take, and in/out time cues and adding short comments or descriptions of the usability of each take can save days in dialog editing. Also, remember to jot down your sample rate and time-code format if applicable.

Another document that is helpful in the dialog editing process is the Edit Decision List (EDL), a list of each of the shots in the film and their location on the edited video. Nonlinear editing systems such as the Avid or Media 100 generate EDLs automatically, but if the editor is cutting actual film, the EDL will have to be written by hand. "If there's a discrepancy between the video transfer and the EDL," Steinbach points out, "I always defer to what's on the video. If there's a sync problem, I take it upon myself to move things around. There have been times when the wrong take was indicated on the EDL, so always be listening to your guide track at the same time as your rebuilt track. It'll let you know if you have the right take."

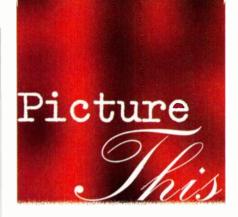
"When there are holes in the dialog," he continues, "you can't have perfect silence, or it will be obvious that there's a break in the dialog, a discontinuity. So



Producer Lon Mitchell Teller gave composer Thomas Dimuzio a QuickTime movie of Teller's film *Inside* with a mono soundtrack containing excerpts from Dimuzio's *Sonicism* CD. Based on this guide track, Dimuzio created music beds and sound effects. The film had no dialog or production sound.



circle #569 on reader service card World Radio History



recording room tone is very important. Have everyone on the set be perfectly quiet. Using the same microphone and the same settings that you were recording dialog with, just record 30 seconds of silence. If anyone moves or shifts or if there's a sound outside, it will be picked up and heard later. Be careful not to breathe too loudly.

"On the current film [Some Prefer Cake, there's a laundromat scene, and the sound recordist thoughtfully recorded all of the actions that I'll need, such as opening the loader and putting in coins, recorded from different perspectives: close up and far away. Now I don't have to go to the laundromat to tape those sounds. Also, getting crowd walla is very important. [Walla is the indistinct background murmuring in a crowd scene, typically created by the extras on the set.] A lot of Cake takes place in a cafe; try finding a cafe that doesn't play music! So it's best to get as much crowd walla and room tone as feasible when on location, along with whatever effects you know will be needed."

MORE UGLY TRUTHS ABOUT TIME CODE

As Steinbach locates each dialog cue, he digitizes it using Digidesign's Sound Designer II and records everything into one big file. He then creates regions, names them, and breaks them up into discrete sound files.

"I then use Waves' WaveConvert to convert the sample rate. I'm biased toward the 44.1 kHz sample rate because that's the rate all my sound effects are sampled at. Most of the music that comes in is also at that rate. After converting the sample rate, I use Waves' C1 plug-in to compress it. I usually don't use EQ; I leave that to the mixer. But I feel that compression is the key to really good sound, whether it's music, film sound, or effects. And C1 doesn't appear to have a 'sound' to it at all; [transparency] is what you want. For 16 mm film, I'll hit it somewhat hard. If

you begin to hear the room, that's probably too much."

Steinbach recently finished work on Fame Whore, director Jon Moritsugu's punk triptych, which recently won two awards at the New York Underground Film Festival. "It's one of the least P.C. movies I've ever seen," attests Steinbach. Moritsugu assembled the film and the rough dialog track using a traditional flatbed editor. The production sound was copied from DATs to mag, which is like magnetic tape on a piece of celluloid film that is read by a stationary head on the editor. Jon found the clapper sound for each shot on the mag and synched that to where the sticks came together on the picture. "Although you can hear dialog and see lips moving at the same time," Steinbach says, "the dialog in Fame Whore was recorded without time code; there was no sync."

When the film edit was complete, Moritsugu had the final picture cut and the mono dialog scratch track transferred to video and delivered to Steinbach. Next, Steinbach recorded the rough dialog track from the ¼-inch videotape into Pro Tools. "I imported

all the dialog cues from the location DATs and lined them up visually, just matching the waveforms. Doing dialog without time code is essentially cheating. You wouldn't want to do a big movie with a big budget that way because everyone would freak out. But it does work. You can tell the sync is perfect if you play the two tracks together and they just sort of phase. If they're flanging, it means the difference is changing." And it means you have a sync problem.

One of the more esoteric aspects of using DAWs, MDMs, or DATs for film involves the use of pull-up and pull-down. To vastly oversimplify the issue, each 24 frames of film is transferred to 30 video frames by duplicating every fourth frame, thus adding six extra frames per second. VCRs play 29.97 fps, so the film transfer is actually playing back slower. In order to compensate for the time difference, DAW manufacturers allow you to slow down playback when you're working with transfers and then speed it up slightly when laying it back to the master.

Steinbach elaborates, "If you're suffering a discrepancy in a pull-up or



Peter Steinbach created sound effects for commercials before moving into sound design and dialog editing for independent films. By focusing on this niche, he is able to do his job without needing a large, high-priced commercial facility.

Good-looking and loaded. No wonder it's so popular.



With its sleek front panel and jog shuttle, the new PCM-R500 DAT Recorder certainly catches your eye. But it's not just another pretty face.

It's packed with professional features not usually found in this price range. Like four direct-drive motors, which give you better tracking, a lower error rate, longer motor and tape life, and precision high-speed cueing and shuttling.

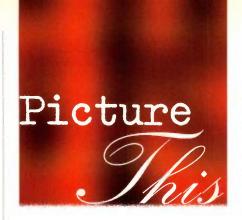
It has a software set-up menu for easy,

customized operation. And then there's Super Bit Mapping: the technology that delivers superior, near 20-bit resolution sound without sacrificing compatibility with the industry standard 16-bit format.

Call 1-800-635-SONY, ext. R500 right now to learn more about the PCM-R500 DAT recorder. You'll love it because it's loaded. But hey, being good-looking never hurt.

The PCM-R500 Professional DAT Recorder

SONY



pull-down, after 30 seconds you'll have drifted by one frame. A third of one frame is the farthest I'll let it go. Every ten seconds I'll snip out ten milliseconds."

He explains that in the Pro Tools time-code menu there's a Film Transfer/Pull-down checkbox. Under normal conditions, he would have checked that box, but in this case he couldn't because he also had sound effects and

music in the same session. He had to do a sample-rate conversion somewhere, so he did it to the dialog. "If I have a 44.1 session," he says, "I convert it up to 44.144 kHz so that it plays back slower. You can't hear the difference, although you'd notice the sync drift after 30 seconds."

Steinbach's studio is built around a Power Mac 8500 with lots of RAM and hard-disk space. His VCR is a Sony VO-5800 U-matic ½-inch deck that is locked to a video signal sent by a Horita BSG50 blackburst generator. The blackburst generator provides a constant, subframe-accurate reference signal for locking all of the equipment together. It functions as the external clock source for a Mark of the Unicorn MIDI Timepiece AV that is set to the LTC video mode. The MTP AV, in turn, drives the Digidesign Pro Tools 888 I/O interface.

"The video sync issue must be underscored," Steinbach says. "Everything must be strictly in video sync; SMPTE alone doesn't cut it. Many products that use SMPTE are lock-and-release: they get things in sync and then let them go. Even though the clocks are very accurate, after fifteen minutes things drift a little bit, and even ten or fifteen milliseconds [out of sync] is unacceptable. You can get away without using a time-code DAT machine, but you can't get away from using house sync when you're putting this all together, especially when you're delivering to a professional facility."

EMOTIONAL CRUELTY FOR FUN AND PROFIT

Time-code issues aside, as long as things are well documented, dialog editing is relatively simple. It's essentially a graphic exercise. Sound design, on the other hand, offers some opportunity for playfulness.

"I love to record my own sound effects," Steinbach continues. "You don't often have the time and budget to go out and record the perfect cat screech, for example, so you end up using a sound-effects library along with everyone else. I've heard the same cat sound in dozens of commercials. And I've heard the same hospital page for Dr. Jay Hamilton in many productions. When you record your own effects, you get a lot closer to what you want, and you usually get a better recording. Also, it gets you out of the house, and it can be kind of fun. You need some jungle sounds? Better go to the jungle."

Steinbach's portable rig is a Neumann RSM 191-S with Rycote windscreen and shock-mount blimp, a Schoeps preamp, and an Apogee A/D converter that is patched to a Sony DAT recorder. He recently collected water sounds for an Imax film titled Whales. "You really need to get within ten feet of a wave in order to get a good wave crash, which is a real trick when you're lugging \$15,000 worth of gear," says Steinbach. "My lesson from that project was 'don't record waves after drinking beer with your friends.'

"Some films are realistic and straightforward in terms of sound effects," he continues. "You see a duck, you hear a duck. Jon Moritsugu is a director who likes to have fun with his movies. My favorite part in Fame Whore is a character who works in the Dog Placement



Fame Whore, directed by Jon Moritsugu, was recorded without time code. Peter Steinbach imported the dialog cues from the location DATs and lined them up visually by matching the waveforms.

What a standing ovation looks like on paper.

If you're a musician, you know what kind of performance it takes to bring the critics to their feet.

And Sony's MDM-X4 delivers just that kind of performance. But don't take our word for it, take theirs...

"SONY IS THE ORIGINAL DEVELOPER OF THE MINIDISC FORMAT, AND THAT MAY HAVE HELPED THEM REALLY NAIL IT WITH THE MDM-X4."

LOREN ALEDRIN. PRO AUDIO REVIEW.

As if inventing the MiniDisc format weren't enough, Sony took that technology one step further, with the introduction of the MD Data format rewritable optical disc—the heart and soul of all four-track MiniDisc recorders. It made it possible to record digitally on four tracks instead of two, which in turn led to the creation of the MDM-X4 MiniDisc Recorder. So don't be fooled by imitations. If anyone understands the capabilities of the MiniDisc format, it's Sony.

"SONY HAS DONE A WONDERFUL JOB
WITH THE MDM-X4'S EDITING CAPABILITIES.
YOU CAN NOT ONLY COPY AND PASTE
SECTIONS OF SONGS AND ENTIRE SONGS,
BUT, UNLIKE THE YAMAHA AND TASCAM
UNITS, YOU CAN EVEN COPY PARTS OF
TRACKS TO OTHER TRACKS AT DIFFERENT
TIMES AND AMONG SONGS."

MAY 1997, KEYBOARD MAGAZINE.

Sony's exclusive Track Edit function allows you to edit freely over all four tracks, so you can combine the best parts of a multi-track recording to create the perfect take. And with MixWrite you can continually mix four tracks down to one or two, freeing up the third and fourth for additional recording. But best of all, you can use Track Edit to make a digital backup of each track, allowing you to complete as many mix downs as you want, without losing any of your original elements. Listen to the experts. without Sony's exclusive individual track editing you'll be settling for a lot less than the MD format has to offer.

"THE SOUND (OF THE MDM-X4) IS ALMOST AS GOOD AS DAT, AND LIGHT YEARS AHEAD OF CASSETTES."

CRAIG ANDERTON, EQ MAGAZINE.

Sony's MDM-X4 uses version 3.5 of ATRAC, the latest generation MiniDisc technology. It improves the resolution of mid-range sounds and expands the dynamic range even further, so the music you recard will stay true to your original performance. And what's more, versian 3.5 delivers sound that's as close to DAT as you cam get in an MD multi-track. It simply blows away the old cassette based four-track machines, not to mention some of the toughest critics in the business.

When it comes to MiniDisc recorders, there's no comparison. Call 1-800-635-SONY, ext. X4, or visit your nearest Sony dealer for a hands-on demo and see why the people who know most about music choose Sony.





SONY



Focusrite set the standard for compression with the TEC award winning Red 3. Now the unique sound of Focusrite compression is available to all with the new Green Compressor Limiter.

Designed to be the most professional and versatile device available this Green unit has all the features you need for recording and mixing. If you equip your studio with only one compressor it should be a Green Compressor Limiter.

DUAL MONO/STEREO: The davice has two independent mono channels of Compression and Limiting with level and compression metering. When switched to stereo the two channels are linked and act as a true stereo tracking Compressor Limiter.

-18 Soft Knee *

-20 Hard Knee *

-25 -25 -25 -25 -25 -16 0 10 20 1MPUT LEVEL

SOFT/HARD KNEE: The contour of compression can be altered to achieve a wide range of compression sounds from only one device.

Focusrite "Class A VCA
Compression" is
renowned for its
smoothness and clarity
and is the first choice
of many of the
worlds greatest
recording artists
and engineers.

MIXING/MASTERING: The compressor section includes high/Low pass filters to allow selective compression of full band material. The filters allow any amount of compression to be applied whilst retaining the original balance of the mix specially useful for bass heavy dance music.

At \$1,499.00 (RETAIL) The Compressor Limiter truly represents Affordable Excellence through Revolutionary Engineering.

Focustite GREEN RANGE

RECORUMG:

Most recordings are

now tracked digitally,

level to tape without

requires cetting the most

Focusrite recognised this new

problem facing engineers and

section, featuring a unique

designed the new Green Limiter

of audio peaks as they happen.

"Lookahead" detection circuit that

allows accurate low distortion limiting

FILTERED COMPRESSION

a process which

overloading.

COMPRESSOR LIMITER

Brochure & further Information:
Focusrite USA: Group One Ltd. (East) Tel: 516 249 1399 (West) Tel: 310 656 2521
Email: sales@g1ltd.com Focusrite Home Page: http://www.focusrite.com

circle #531 on reader service card

World Radio History



Center, an animal shelter. The dogs are all off camera, you really never see the dogs, so I created the illusion that he works at a shelter by going to the Berkeley SPCA and recording a lot of dogs. For fun, just in case anyone ever noticed, I had the dogs react the way the character reacted. If he was angry, the dogs in the background got angry. If he was sad, the dogs were sad.

"At a climax in the movie, he receives a heartfelt letter from a girl who had adopted a new 'best friend,' and I have all the dogs whining and howling. I wanted a lot of different dog reactions, including happy barks and sad barks, so I actually had to torment the dogs to make them howl. These were dogs in cages, starved for affection. The way I made them howl was to almost pet them and then pull my hand away. They whimpered inconsolably. I'm going to hell for this."

The character of Jody, a tennis star, decides to commit suicide by taking a clock radio into the bathtub. "He turns on the radio and tunes it to a station," Steinbach explains. "It's a sound-design opportunity. You have to think about what song you would put on the radio as the character is contemplating suicide. My first reaction was some song that meant something. Then I thought, 'No, everyone's expecting that. Let's put on nothing. Not even give him the dignity of having some nice song at the end of his life.' So I gave him this half-tuned-in Vietnamese radio station with mostly static. It had no relevance at all.

"A good thing about sound design is knowing when to pull back. It's easy to get carried away and forget that movies are not usually about sound. If you distract from the movie, you're not doing your job. The visuals and the story are what drives the movie. Knowing when not to have sound is also important. In *Apocalypse Now*, when they napalm the forest, there's no explosion. It was very effective."

DELIVERING THE GOODS

Doing the final mix and print master is a larger job than Steinbach's edit suite can handle. For *Fame Whore*, he took a hard drive with the Pro Tools session that contained the edited dialog, music, and effects to San Francisco's Outpost studios, where the film was mixed by David Nelson.

Steinbach uses a Sony PCM-800, which he prefers to the TASCAM DA-88 because it has balanced ins and outs. "I'll run three PCM-800s in sync with Pro Tools and do a digital transfer: six tracks of dialog, six tracks of music, and eight tracks of sound effects for a total of twenty tracks. Everything has to be clearly labeled and clearly organized so that someone who isn't familiar with the session can understand what it's all about. Some people prefer to use an MDM as more of a shuttle than anything else. They bump everything back to analog 24-track or digital 24-track because the lock-up time is a drag on these MDMs. It's ten seconds or so, and if you're working repeatedly on a section, those seconds really add up.

"Digital is great for film sound," Steinbach notes, "because of the number of transfers that you have to make. I bring my portable rig out into the field and record a background onto DAT. I transfer it into my computer to edit and archive it onto a CD. I can then pull the recording back onto my hard drive for a film and transfer it to the PCM-800 for delivery to the mix studio. It goes through their mixing board to the print master. If we did this in the analog realm, [copying so many times] would be a problem."

Steinbach explains that you must "hold your sound's hand" through every step of the process. In the end, however, it winds up as a mono optical track on a piece of 16 mm film, typically displayed under adverse conditions. As he points out, "You cannot have nuance or subtlety in 16 mm film. If you can, there's a secret I don't know about. There's no dynamic range, and frequency bandwidth is minimal. It sounds like hell, and the trick is to minimize the sonic problems as much as you can."

Todd Souvignier is a San Francisco writer and musician with a background in the audio-software industry. Special thanks to the staff at Outpost.

Have It All. And Take It With You.

Imagine what you could accomplish if your entire music studio fit in the palm of your hand. You could make music anywhere, anytime. You could compose a winning entry in the John Lennon Songwriting Contest while you're waiting in line for a burger and fries. (For a contest entry form, call 800-932-0001 ext. 694.)

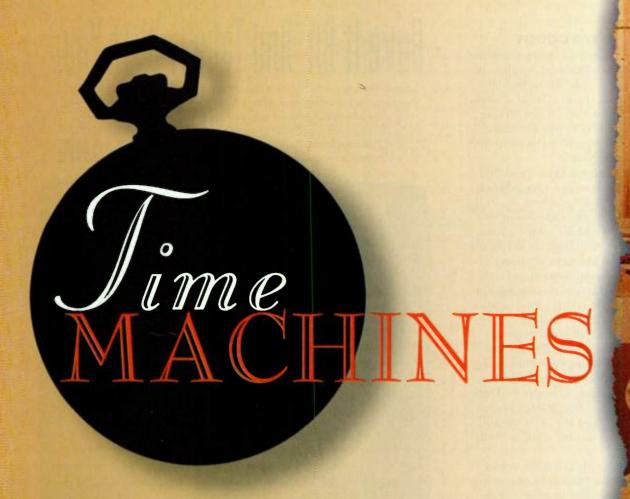
The new Yamaha QY70 gives you the potential.

What are you going to do with it?



91997 Yamaha Corporation of America. Call (800) 932-0001 x694 for more information.
John Lennon is a Registered Trademark, Estate of John Lennon Artwork Copyright, 1996 Estate of John Lennon/E ceased exclusively through Bag One Arts, Ltd. NYC

circle #594 on reader service card



By Jim Miller

Bring ancient

keyboard instruments

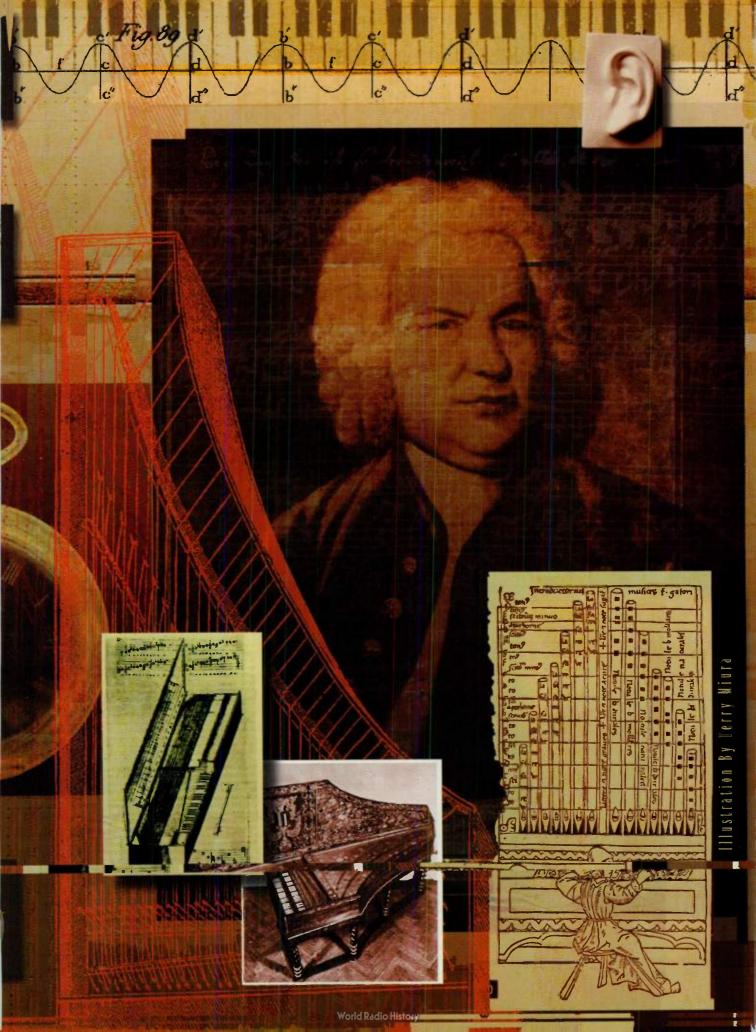
back to the future

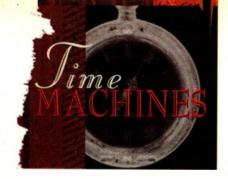
with your sampler.

When you refer to keyboard instruments today, most musicians think of pianos or synthesizers. However, these are relative newcomers to the keyboard pantheon. The first attempts to create keyboard instruments date back hundreds of years before the invention of the modern grand piano and almost a thousand years before Bob Moog built his first synthesizer. Between the tenth and twelfth centuries, pipe organs were slowly evolving into something like the sophisticated instruments we know today. Stringed keyboard instruments began their evolution in the fifteenth century; the first of these instruments was most likely the clavichord.

The complete history of how these keyboards came to be—and how they work—is a fascinating story, but we're here to discuss the process of sampling them. (For more on the history and workings of all historical keyboard instruments, contact the Harpsichord Clearing House in Rehoboth, Massachusetts; tel. 800/252-4304; fax 508/252-4397; e-mail gng@harpsichord.com; Web www.harpsichord.com.)

For reasons we'll get into shortly, both types of keyboards—stringed (harpsichords and clavichords) and wind driven (pipe organs)—rank among the most difficult of all instruments to sample and loop, so roll up your sleeves and let's get to work. As with any sampling, you should always record to a DAT machine and transfer the recorded notes to your sampler in your home studio so you have plenty of time to pick the best notes.





HARPSICHORDS

Many people think harpsichords are suitable only for playing baroque music, but it ain't necessarily so. Anyone who remembers the Yardbirds' "For Your Love," which was firmly based on a harpsichord-driven chord progression, will appreciate the fact that this instrument can rock, too.

The harpsichord (also known as a clavecin or cembalo) has a unique tone that is immediately recognizable. The sound is produced by a quill plectrum mounted on a pivoting tongue near the end of a wooden jack. When you depress a key on a harpsichord, the jack rises, and the plectrum (which sits only about a millimeter beneath the string) plucks the string above it. When the key is released, the jack falls back, and the plectrum pivots past the string

without sounding it a second time. A damper then comes to rest on the string to stop its vibration.

Part of the distinctive sound of the harpsichord comes from the jack falling back into place and the damper dropping onto the string as the note is released. Interestingly, harpsichords exhibit almost no dynamic range because the throw between the quill and the string is only one millimeter; lightly pressing a key produces roughly the same volume as striking it with a lot of force. As a result, harpsichords are fairly quiet instruments, which makes sampling them more difficult.

The most basic harpsichords use a single set of strings (which is called a rank), one string for each note. The typical pitch

range of this rank is called the 8' regis-

ter because it matches the pitch range of the 8' pipeorgan register, which is so named because the lowest pipe in this register is eight feet in length. As the harpsichord evolved, additional strings were added-in some cases up to four per key-to make the instrument louder. An additional rank of 4' strings creates a brighter (and thus perceptibly louder) sound. The largest harpsichords, which can reach up to nine feet long, might have two ranks of strings at 8' plus two additional ranks at 4' and 16'. Such instruments normally have two manuals (kevboards) that can be linked to access all four ranks.

Harpsichords were developed in many countries, and subtle design differences produced instruments with distinct tonal characteristics. The various instrument designs are usually classified by the countries in which they were developed; for example,



FIG. 1: When recording a harpsichord, position omni mics over the strings at a close distance.

harpsichords are identified as English, Flemish, Italian, French, or German, all of which have a different sound.

RECORDING THE HARPSICHORD

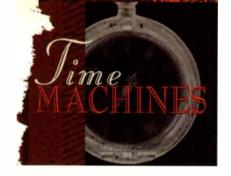
If you want to sample a harpsichord, your first task is obtaining access to a good instrument. Your best bet is finding one at a local university or in the possession of musicians who perform in baroque ensembles. You might even find one or more harpsichord enthusiasts in your area that have several different instruments available. Rarely, you might find a recording studio or even a church that has a harpsichord for special applications; however, these instruments are typically not well maintained and thus not suitable for sampling. Finding a good instrument often requires a lot of networking.

After you've located a good harpsichord, arrange a time to record it when things will be relatively quiet; these instruments don't put out a lot of volume, especially when playing single notes. At most universities, the best time is between semesters when there isn't a jazz ensemble practicing in the next room. In this case, though, the instrument might not have been tuned in a few weeks; like guitars, harpsichords require frequent tuning to sound their best.



This double-manual harpsichord includes three ranks of strings (two at 8' and one at 4'). The jacks are located under the strip of wood in the center of the photo. (Courtesy Harpsichord Clearing House)





A modest monetary contribution to the college or university usually helps to gain access, but it's often tough to find someone (usually a teaching assistant) willing to let you in during the evening or weekend. Be prepared to do a bit of negotiating and, if necessary, a little begging. If you find a private harpsichord owner, you might offer to do some recordings of the ensemble or individual in exchange for a few hours of the owner's time. Generally, people are happy to help out, as long as you don't make unreasonable requests.

Once your session is scheduled, it's time to decide which mics to use. Harpsichords produce a lot of upper harmonics, so you obviously want a condenser mic. In addition, an omnidirectional pattern works best in this application because the mics are placed very close to the strings (due to the low volume of the instrument). A cardioid pattern picks up too much energy from the strings immediately below the capsule and not enough from strings on either side, so the recording will be uneven in volume as you play farther up or down the keyboard from where the mic is placed. If you can get a harpsichord into a quiet studio, you can use cardioid mics placed farther away.

I've had the best success with a set of Earthworks TC-40K omni mics, which you can place very close to the strings without any boominess from the proximity effect. AKG C 414s set to the omni pattern also produce high-quality recordings, particularly when the low-frequency rolloff is set to the 150 Hz position. In addition, be sure to do your recordings in stereo, even if your ultimate goal is creating a set of mono samples.

Mic placement is the most critical part of the recording process. For starters, try the setup illustrated in Figure 1. Using two TC-40Ks to record an English harpsichord, I placed the mics about four inches from the strings. On a larger, somewhat louder German instrument located in a soundproof recital room, I placed two C 414 microphones about

eight to ten inches from the strings.

In addition to a DAT recorder and microphones, I always bring a small mixer and outboard mic preamp to location recording sessions. The mic preamps in most DAT recorders are not of the highest quality, and they don't provide phantom power for condenser mics. The mixer is handy for detecting any phase problems between the two mics. To check for phase cancellation (which you should do before any serious recording), pan both mics to center and make sure the lows or mids don't get lost. In addition, listen for a thin, nasal quality, which is another symptom of cancellation. (For more information on correcting phase problems, see "Recording Musician: Avoiding Phase Cancellation" in the July 1997 EM.)

Your best bet is to have someone play the harpsichord while you adjust the mics to the positions that sound best while monitoring through headphones. If you're on your own, record a section of music and then play it back to check the phase. You should also make sure the signals aren't clipping, which could happen even with such a quiet instrument if you have the record level set too high.

I suggest making several recordings of each note in the instrument's range (four and a half to five octaves) from the point of attack until the sound fades to silence. Then release the key and keep the DAT going to record the sound of the jack dropping. The total duration of each note should be about five or six seconds in the low and middle octaves and three or four seconds in the upper two octaves.

Of course, we all want the very best and quietest samples possible, but you will probably record these instruments in a less-than-perfect environment, so a certain amount of ambient noise is almost sure to creep in. By their nature, harpsichords are delicate and usually very expensive instruments, so even musicians with deep pockets find it difficult to get one moved into an ultraquiet studio for a perfect, noise-free recording. Fortunately, you'll never notice the noise as you play music with these samples.

SAMPLING THE HARPSICHORD

Once you have the DAT recording back in your studio, start by sampling the lowest note and working up the keyboard until you run out of memory. In most cases, I recommend sampling every minor third if possible. (Of course, you could sample every chromatic note, but this would take up an inordinate amount of RAM.) If memory is very limited, you can increase the sampling interval to every perfect

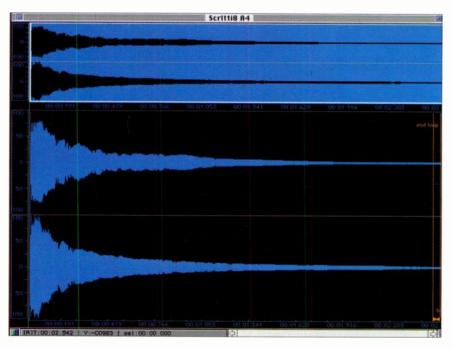


FIG. 2: This is a stereo recording of A4 played on a double-rank harpsichord. (The two sets of strings are both tuned to the 8' register.) Notice how smooth the waveform is at the loop points, some 2.5 seconds into the sample, which is due to the strings being in near-perfect tune.



You've recorded the best performances yet. Captured on the finest digital recorder. Collected with the ultimate microphones. You're almost done. The only thing left is the mix. You need a great mix, because without it your project is lost in a fog. Stay crystal clear with the 20/20bas Direct Field Monitors from Event.

Clarity. True, it does take the right ingredients for a monitor to reproduce with clarity. Each 20/20bas cabinet has the right ingredients, put together by pros with years of studio monitor design experience....Bi-amped with 2 hi-powered amps, an extra-large, front-mounted bass port, an active 4th order crossover, calibrated trim controls, circuit breaker, 8" woofer, natural silk dome tweeter...we could go on.

But these are just features. The sound these monitors deliver is the important thing. A sound truly pleasing and amazingly accurate.

"The sweet high end and the massive tight bottom made me think I was listening to a much larger cabinet."—FRANCIS BUCKLEY, EQ MAGAZINE

"I heard details in imaging and ambience that I had never noticed before.
...the 20/20bas is exceptional."—ROB SHROCK, ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN MAGAZINE

"The Event 20/20s turned out to be damned fine monitors."—PAUL WHITE, SOUND ON SOUND

"If the 20/20 monitors are any indication of what we can expect from Event Electronics, this is a company worth keeping a close eye on."—LOREN ALLDRIN, PRO AUDIO REVIEW

The 20/20bas Monitors from Event... Make your next mix perfectly clear.







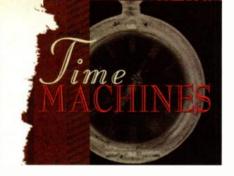
FIECTBONICS INC

Post Office Box 4189
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189
Voice: 805-566-7777
Fax: 805-566-7771

http://www.event1.com



circle #527 on reader service card



fourth or fifth, or you can shorten the lengths of your samples. (Better still, get more RAM!)

For the low notes, four or five seconds is usually sufficient. In the upper octaves, two to three seconds per sample works well. For multirank harpsichords, use slightly longer samples. In any case, I suggest that you sample the full length of the note, including the release, so you can extract that sonic element and use it to create a separate set of release samples (more on this in a moment).

Single strings loop well with very short, linear crossfades, but samples of multiple strings are much tougher to deal with. I sometimes find it necessary (particularly with imperfectly tuned instruments) to create a longer loop of up to two seconds and then process it with an equal-power crossfade. I was very fortunate to get to use a double-rank instrument that had just been tuned before I recorded it, so looping was no problem (see Fig. 2).

For 3- and 4-rank harpsichord samples, you might find that no loop works well. In these cases, I recommend that you let the sample fade to silence naturally. Of course, this requires more RAM, but most modern samplers do a great job transposing harpsichord samples, and you can often get away with sampling every fourth or fifth, which helps conserve memory. Although such transpositions do not create a seamless set of samples, it's unlikely that you will notice this when performing.

For stereo, single-rank harpsichord samples, you'll probably end up with a multisample file between 8 and 12 MB in size. For a multirank instrument, 16 MB is typical. Of course, mono files are half these sizes. If you want to sample all chromatic notes, you need at least 36 to 42 MB of RAM dedicated to one harpsichord, which is rarely practical.

As mentioned earlier, for the most realistic samples, you should create a separate jack-drop keymap that triggers on release if your sampler allows this. Cut the jack-drop sound from each sample starting just a few milliseconds before

this sound actually begins (see Fig. 3), paste it into a separate file, and assign the new file to trigger on key releases.

Don't go crazy trying to create perfectly matched jack drops because they are not perfectly matched in an actual instrument anyway. It's not as important to tweak the jack drops to the same level of perfection as the primary set of samples. Typically, slightly adjusting the volume of the jack-drop samples can even out the response across the keyboard. We're looking for a subtle effect here.

CLAVICHORDS

It has been said that Bach preferred the sound and response of the clavichord to that of the harpsichord, mostly due to its characteristic touch and somewhat wider dynamic range. However, even the best clavichords have a dynamic range from fairly quiet to very, very quiet (mp to ppp). After all, these instruments were designed in the fifteenth century to be parlor instruments.

Anyone who has owned a Hohner Clavinet and listened to it without amplification understands these volume limitations; the Clavinet was designed on the same principles as the clavichord. As a result, clavichords were never used as accompaniment for other instruments or within ensembles.

The most remarkable aspect of the clavichord is its expressiveness. Using what is surely the oldest form of aftertouch, these instruments are capable of subtle pitch bending and even a vibrato effect known as *bebung*, which is German for "trembling."

Clavichords include one or two ranks of strings. When a key is depressed, an upright metal *tangent* (a type of brass blade), which is attached to the end of each key, contacts the string. Sometimes, the tangent acts like the nut on a guitar whereas other designs actually include frets that help define the pitch when the string is contacted by the tangent. This is similar to a guitarist performing a hammer-on, in which the left hand fingers a note on the fretboard without the right hand plucking the string.

SAMPLING THE CLAVICHORD

Almost everything I've discussed about harpsichords also applies to clavichords, particularly the caveat about close-miking due to the relatively low volume of this instrument; clavichords make harpsichords seem almost loud. In fact, it would be nearly miraculous to produce a completely noise-free set of samples.

Once you find a clavichord you can record, position your mics as close as possible to the string being played, and then reposition them every third or

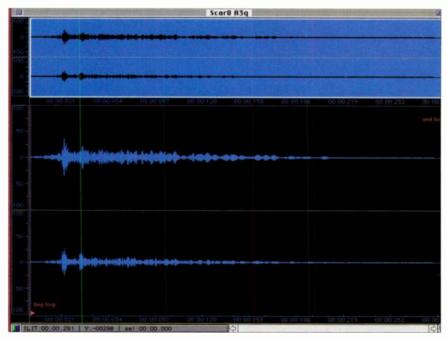


FIG. 3: The characteristic sound of the jack dropping after a harpsichord note is released is less than 0.3 seconds long. Only a small volume adjustment was performed; this effect should be subtle, so radical volume adjustment (such as normalization) is not required.



Build Audio CDs by the Book

Design professional audio CDs to Red Book spec with Sonic Foundry's new CD Architect. Tracks in the PQ List can be assembled with regions from single or multiple sound files. Full PQ code editing allows even the most sophisticated mixes and crossfades between tracks. Used as either a stand-alone editor, or as a Sound Forge 4.0 plug-in - CD Architect is ideal for building audio CDs on Windows 95 and Windows NT.

Supports 99 tracks per disc (99 sub-indices per track)

- Allows single or multi-file playlisting
- Verifies PQ list for Red Book compatibility
- Fully supports PQ code editing including track and index positions and pause times
- Includes dozens of audio processes, tools and effects with multiple levels of undo/redo
- Provides independent-channel master volume faders and adjustable envelope controls
- · Burns disk-at-once premasters suitable for creating glass masters
- · Generates printable cue sheets
- Previews multiple tracks or ranges of audio before extraction
- · Auto-detects the full range of CD-ROM drives, CD-recorders, and auto-loaders it supports

CD Architect includes native versions for Windows 95, Windows NT-compatible (x86, Pentium, Alpha systems) on a single CD-ROM.

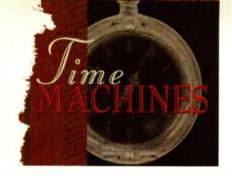
CD Architect

design and build audio CDs with speed and precision 1 800 57 SONIC or www.sonicfoundry.com



of ((a) 7% 115) in the 20 750 Curticely of the control of the factory and Sural high as the control of the factory and Sural high as the control of the factor of the fact

circle #570 on reader service card
World Radio History



fourth note as you move up the (typically) 4-octave keyboard. Stereo samples are great, but you might find that the limited working distance requires using a single mic and going for a mono set. In my own clavichord recordings, I've had success using an AKG C 414 (with the 150 Hz rolloff engaged) placed about two to three inches from the strings.

There is no jack drop in a clavichord as there is in a harpsichord. However, if you want the most realistic sound possible, consider sampling the wooden keys falling back into place and the damping of the strings by strips of soft cloth (known as *listing*) interwoven between the strings.

As with the harpsichord, you can generally get away with sampling every fourth or fifth note on the clavichord. A short, linear-crossfade loop generally works well, except when you encounter subtly out-of-tune string pairs that oscillate too noticeably to allow this. It is best to have the owner of the instrument correct the tuning before you record if possible, but a great many clavichords are just too old and delicate to maintain a perfect tuning for more than a minute or two.

Although it's interesting to play an acoustic keyboard that's capable of pitch bend, I don't recommend sampling this effect separately; it's subtle and adequately duplicated with Aftertouch applied to Pitch Bend. The bebung vibrato is also unique, but creating a sample set that duplicates this effect would require a lot of work because you'd need many samples to keep the pitch consistent across the keyboard. For those hardy souls who are determined to do so, I recommend sampling several cycles of the vibrato and then looping just one cycle. (See "Hot Licks" in the October 1995 EM for more on this technique.) You can then use aftertouch or the mod wheel to bring in the bebung with a crossfade.

PIPE ORGANS

There are many people who think pipe organs are strictly church instruments.

Of course, many pipe organs reside within churches around the world, but they also have a strong presence in modern concert halls. Still, the pipe organ has been associated with European culture and the Christian church, even though its inventor is widely acknowledged as a man named Ktesibios, an engineer from Alexandria, Eygpt, in the third century BCE.

Regardless of its history, which could easily fill a book, the pipe organ is an instrument like no other in the world. The largest instruments can incorporate many thousands of pipes and seven manuals plus pedals. The pipes are divided into subsets called ranks, which produce different timbres. Most ranks are enabled and disabled by controls called stops, so called because they stop the flow of air to the corresponding rank. Compound stops, such as Mixture and Celeste, affect up to ten

ranks with one control. Often, people use the word "stop" to refer to the corresponding rank of pipes.

The wind power required to drive such an instrument is enormous. The monstrous organ in Winchester Cathedral was built in the year 950, and it required two people to play it and no less than 70 strong men to work the 26 bellows that provided the wind needed to sound the notes. Of course, modern organs use electricity to power the blowers that produce the wind to sound notes in wood or metal pipes, which can be up to 64 feet in length.

The pipe organ is often described as the original synthesizer because it can create an almost infinite variety of timbres by combining various "root" sounds (the ranks) in different proportions. It has also given us some important terminology that carries over to modern synths, such as the Mini-Moog, which had oscillators tuned at 16', 8', 4', and 2'. As mentioned earlier, these numbers refer to the length of organ pipes.

As for the notion that the pipe organ can only play "church music," let me



The keys of a clavichord end with a metal tangent that excites a string to vibrate when played. (Courtesy Harpsichord Clearing House)

suggest that you check out Saint-Saens' Symphony no. 3, which is best known as the Organ Symphony. With a good sound system, the final movement will rattle your walls and clear out your sinuses while convincing you that this is no one-trick instrument. Even contemporary composers, such as James Horner and Alan Sylvestri, have used the pipe organ in their scores. And it's hard to imagine Richard Strauss' Also Sprach Zarathustra (perhaps better known as the theme from 2001: A Space Odyssey) without the pipe organ's ominous, opening pedal tone and the massive finale that relies so heavily on this instrument.

RECORDING THE PIPE ORGAN

Finding a pipe organ to sample is usually not as difficult as locating a harpsichoid or clavichord. Even small cities usually have one or more churches that house a well-maintained pipe organ. Some larger cities have many to choose from, including one or more in concert halls. A modest donation to a church is usually sufficient to gain access to its instrument, but access to



Imagine an audio editor that ...

offers different modes of hard disk recording features tons of audio effects, processes, and tools supports Microsoft AVI and ASF files for Microsoft NetShow reads and writes just about any file format out there processes audio files headed for the Internet executes studio-quality audio for broadcast compresses files to 8-bit for distribution and delivery rearranges material in playlists and regions lists for CD mastering cleans up background noise and tape hiss hosts third-party and proprietary plug-ins ... and comes in one really cool looking box.

SOUND FORGE 4.0

digital audio solutions for windows





800 57 SONIC or www.sonicfoundry.com



















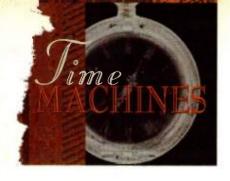




116 bourn Bullet Suiz 224 led so learnen 53703 Tel (602) 266 3133 Fax (603) 256 7300, CompuSeive 74774,1340 or CQ 50 FC, Interior selestical individual solution and Suind Fuge are registered trademarks of Spinic Founds, confer pudgics mentored are trademarks or registered radiomarks of the interpretive manufactures.

circle #571 on reader service card

World Radio History



concert halls might be a bigger problem due to certain union rules.

The biggest problem recording pipe organs is ambient noise. Put on a set of headphones in any large, live church or hall and you hear a startling level of extraneous noise from the air conditioning and heating system as well as outside sources (e.g., nearby traffic or

overhead planes). When you turn on the organ, you can hear a shocking amount of roar and hiss from the blowers, which the human brain (wonderful organ that it is) can filter out during live performances.

At one point, I had the brilliant idea of sampling each rank on a pipe organ to create a virtual pipe organ by mixing ranks when creating presets. It quickly became apparent that most individual ranks are simply too quiet to compete with the noise levels, even on large instruments. In addition, the pipes are located high overhead in most venues and are therefore not accessible for close-miking. Typically, they are also

spread out across a large stage or wall, requiring a wide polar pattern on the microphones.

Then there's the issue of polyphony. The most massive organ tones can include hundreds of ranks. For a stereo sample that uses only a dozen ranks, this would gobble up a ridiculous 24 voices of polyphony. Even on a 128-voice Emulator E4X, you would only be able to play five notes! On a 48-voice Kurzweil K2500, you could play only two.

I recommend that you begin by sampling a few of the louder solo voices, such as Trompette or Cornet IV, and then experiment with various stop combinations. Many larger pipe organs

A DIFFERENT APPROACH TO PIPE ORGANS

Bob Walker of Walker Technical Company creates high-end, sample-based pipe organs for churches and other venues around the country. For these instruments, he samples each and every pipe separately at 100 kHz, includes every chromatic note in the sample file, and builds his own sample-playback hardware (including speakers). For our purposes, however, he recommends a different approach to mic placement.

For one thing, Walker prefers close-miking whenever possible. He points out that the ranks of pipes are assembled into chests, which channel the air for up to a dozen ranks. The most common types of chests are called chromatic, A, and U.

Chromatic chests have the longest pipe at one end and the shortest pipe at the other end, with all the chromatic notes located sequentially between them.

An A chest has the longest pipe in the middle, and the pipe for each chromatic note above it is placed on alternate sides. As a result, the pipes in an A chest get shorter as they approach the ends, which resembles the letter A.

By contrast, a U chest is configured in the opposite manner: the shortest pipe is in the middle, and the pipe for each chromatic note below it is placed on alternate sides as you move toward the ends of the chest, which resembles the letter U.

For close-miking, a U chest is the best. These chests normally in-

clude a walkboard in the center, which provides access for a technician to tune and maintain the pipes. In some cases, the two sides of the chest are separated by the altar or other structure. Walker recommends placing two cardioid mics on the walkboard facing outward toward the long pipes at the ends of the chest. If the chests are separated, place one mic at the highpitched end of each chest facing toward the longest pipes. Depending on the exact polar pattern of the mics. place the mics about one to two feet above the smallest pipes to achieve a uniform level for all pipes.

If the organ you want to record uses A chests, place the mics at the outer ends of the chest above the shortest pipes facing inward toward the longest pipes. Unfortunately, this will cause phasing problems if you convert these samples to mono. For chromatic chests, the best solution is a coincident-pair configuration, such as X-Y or ORTF, placed at the high-pitched end about one to two feet above the shortest pipes and facing toward the longest pipes.

Walker points out that closemiking eliminates much of the ambient-noise problem, which means you don't have to sample at a lower rate. He likes to hear high-frequency detail and even some of the noise, which imparts a more realistic feel to the sound. Close-miking also lets you apply artificial ambience instead of relying on the ambience of the hall. In fact, Walker recommends that you avoid recording the room ambience because you lose some of the clarity of the sound. If you put the mics close to the pipes, you get a high-frequency transparency that helps make the final product sound real.

However, it's much more difficult to obtain permission to crawl around in the pipes, some of which can be easily damaged by an errant mic cable or slip of the foot. If you want to try this approach, you must be very careful and willing to pay for any damage you might cause. Clearly, the distant miking techniques discussed in the main article avoid this problem.

Walker also records the release of each note and treats it much like the release of a harpsichord. This is particularly critical for Reed stops, which sound obviously phony without the release. However, this is pretty tricky and takes a lot of time to do correctly.

To preserve polyphony in standard samplers, Walker recommends creating five basic patches from recordings of the corresponding groups of ranks. These include the 8', 4', and 2' Principal stops with Mixtures in one patch, two Flute patches (one of the 8' register only and one that combines the 8', 4', and 2' registers), and two Reed patches (the Trumpet stop at 8' and a combination of the 16', 8', and 4' registers). These patches can then be layered to produce many characteristic pipe-organ timbres.

-Scott Wilkinson

Is your adat or DIGITAL MIXER talking to your PC?

Wave Center



ZIN/4 OUT
via S/PDIF (coax & optical)



ADDED BONUSES

S/PDIF ← ADAT format conversion

S/PDIF coax ← optical conversion

Digital input monitoring

16 & 24 bit audio

Digital transfers from CD-ROM drives

Technical support that's accessib e, friendly and smart



Who's using WaveCenter?

Recording studios, major multimedia designers, theme parks, spot houses, casino shows, home studios, mastering facilities, music schools and many others.

What are they saying about it?

"Love it." "The ideal product." "Cool." "Great, t works!" "Blown away!" "It's the first product that could do this." "The answer to my prayers." (We don't have room to tell you who all these folks are, but we didn't pay them, and, honest, we didn't make this stuff up either.)

System Requirements Windows* 95 on a 486 or Pentium* processor, 16-bit 16A slot, one hardware interrupt, 16Kbytes of adapter space.

COMING SOON! Windows* NT

How do I use it?

WaveCenter" is your path from external digital devices into your PC. Whether you
blow the audio in from your ADAT, DAT, digital mixer, or standalone converters, you've got total
flexibility without loss of signal quality. Once the audio's in the PC, use your favorite software to
eait, time compress/expand, pitch shift add EQ,... When you're ready to get the audio back out,
WaveCenter delivers it with total transparency.

Where's the analog?

Not in the computer. That's the last place you'd want to convert between analog and digital. PCs are brutal environments for analog, and those in the know use standalone converters or the converters they already own in their DATs, ADATs and digital mixers.

Why ADAT optical?

It's the most popular 8-channel digital interface on earth. So even if you don't own an ADAT format tape machine, there's a whole world of synths, effects boxes, TDIF converters, A/D and D/A converters, and digital mixers that use the ADAT optical interface. (Check out the hot new digital mixers from Yamaha, Korg and Mackie.) If you've got questions about all of this, just call our 800 number for solutions that work.

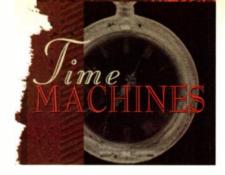
WaveCenter is available NOW, and it works great.

outside USA 603-448-6283

OUT http://www.FrontierDesign.com

Management & Amazement of Printer Service Service All office Studies and resources Superments and the property of Service Serv





actually have preset combinations, which are programmed by the builder or organ master; these presets are a great place to start.

Listing all the various ranks, stops, combinations, and voicings available on a quality pipe organ would be impossible, but some typical examples include Flute stops (such as Rohrflute, Spitzflute, Flute Harmonique, and Bourdon), Diapasons (including Montre, Principal, and Prestant), Reed stops (Oboe, Cromorne, Bombarde, and Clarion) and Mixtures/Mutations (Nazard, Tierce, Fourniture, and Plein Jeu).

In addition, most pipe organs have at least two or three manuals that are often identified by the stops they access, such as Great, Swell, Choir, and Antiphonal. Each organ also has a separate set of stops accessible from the pedal board (which you should record separately, of course). In some cases, stops can be "coupled" so they are available from more than one manual.

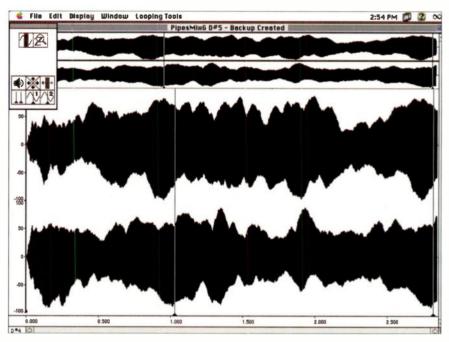


FIG. 4: You'll probably never see another waveform with less consistency than this one (unless it's another pipe organ). This screen shot demonstrates how tough it can be to loop pipe organs due to the complexity of five stops playing at once, none of which are completely in tune.

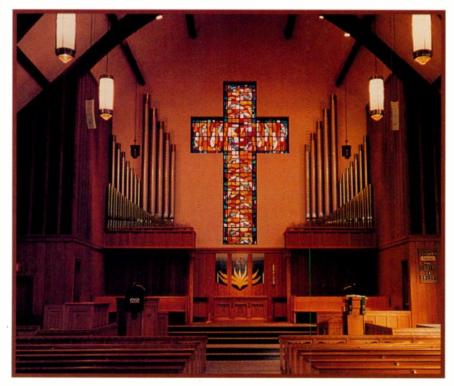
Another factor to consider when recording a pipe organ is foldback, which you'll have to deal with when creating your sample sets. Players of the Hammond B-3 should be familiar with this phenomenon, which occurs

because some stops do not cover the full 61-note, organ-keyboard range. At some point (or at more than one point), the notes "fold back" on themselves. For example, a 49-pipe Nazard stop might repeat the top octave, which can radically alter the tone as you move up the keyboard; suddenly, your highest harmonics drop down an octave.

Typically, most listeners won't notice this shift in tone, but it's something you should take into consideration as you record your way up the keyboard. Otherwise, it will come as a shock the first time it happens, and you'll probably think something is wrong with your EQ settings.

Take your time, and record as many different stop combinations on the various manuals as you can. Also note that pipe organs often include stops named after real acoustic instruments (e.g., Viola da Gamba), but these are just labels, and the corresponding stops aren't meant to sound exactly as the name implies. For the most part, these names describe a type of tonal characteristic that more or less matches a family of instruments.

As for mics, use any condensers you feel comfortable with, as long as they have an extended frequency response; pipe organs have the widest frequency range of any instrument on the planet (other than analog synths). My favorite



The pipes of a pipe organ are often located high above the floor, making them difficult to close-mic. This organ uses a U chest that is divided by the altar. (Courtesy Wicks Organ Co.)

The Logic System:



Logic Audio 3.0* – The Pros choice. Feature rich 960ppq real-time Sequencer. Professional scoring and printing. Unlimited virtual mixers with full automation. Up to 24 tracks of digital audio with intense offline and real-time DSP editing.



Logic Audio Discovery 2.0* – Entry level price with a professional feature set. 960ppq real-time sequencer with surprising scoring and printing. Simplified MIDI environment with virtual mixers and automation. Even real-time DSP.



Audiowerk8 – Compette Digital Audio Recording Solution. 2 m, 8 out, S/P-DIF I/O, PCI busmaster digital audio card & VMR control surface software for MAC or PC.



Unitor8* - 8 x 8, single rack space, to 8 for a platform MIDI interface. Stack up to 8 for a maximum of 1024 MIDI Channels. Read/write SMPTE for LTC/VITC.



Logic – The MIDI Masterpiece. The most integrated 960ppq real-time sequencer to date. Professional scoring and printing and a totally user definable interface. Unlimited virtual mixers and editors. Full automation, full SYSEX support and more.



MicroLogic – The Beginners Dream. The Perfect introduction into the world of real-time 960ppq MIDI sequencing with surprising scoring and printing. Full GM and GS support included with full automation. A great value.



SoundDiver – The Ultimate in Synthesis Patch Management. Universal Editor/Librarian for Mac or Windows 95.

* Available Third Quarter 1997

Emagic Web Site
http://www.emagic.de

circle #523 on reader service card

Logic Audio Discovery: Digital Audio and MIDI made easy!

Logic Audio Discovery is a great new addition to the award winning Logic System. Offering true integration of Digital Audio recording and editing, DSP, 960 PPQ MIDI Sequencing and basic Scoring, all non destructively and in real-time. Additionally, Logic Audio Discovery includes a simplified version of Emagic's groundbreaking Environment, allowing you total control over your individual home studio. All at a musician friendly price.



Integrated
real-time digital
audio & MIDI
recording
and editing.
Affordable,
available and
very musical
MSRP \$ 299.00

When used in conjunction with Emagic's new Audiowerk8 PCI digital audio recording eard, you can achieve up to 12 tracks of digital audio. But there is much more. Just look at a few of the powerful features of Logic Audio Discovery:

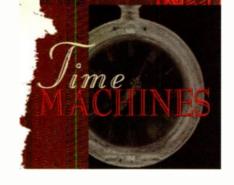
- 960 ppq MIDI Sequencer
- Virtually Unlimited MIDI Tracks and basic Scoring
- Virtual Mixing and a Sample Editor built in
- Time Machine for audio pitch shift and time compression
- Non-destructive Real-Time Editing of MIDI/Digital Audio
- Support for Digidesign[™] DAE and Apple[™] SoundManager
- Support for any Windows 95[™] compatible sound card

Whether you're a seasoned musical technologist or just getting your feet wet, Logic Audio Discovery offers an affordable integrated solution that allows you to concentrate on your music. Available at fine music and computer stores worldwide.









mic in this application is the AKG C 414 set to a cardioid pattern, but I've also had great success with a Crown SASS-P stereo mic, which is omnidirectional at low frequencies and cardioid at high frequencies. Another nice mic for this application is the Audio-Technica AT4050/CM5, which is a large-diaphragm condenser with multiple patterns.

Omnidirectional condensers, such as the Earthworks TC-30 and TC-40K, sound fabulous and have superb imaging. But true omnis work best fairly close in, which wasn't possible with the organs I have sampled; they admitted just a bit too much extraneous noise at the distances I was required to use.

Pipe organs tend to fill the hall with sound, so mic placement isn't too critical. The best position for getting a good balance in a church is about twenty feet away from the pipes, usually in the first row of seats or pews. In a concert hall, the front edge of the stage is a good place to start. Trust your ears, and set up your mics where you hear the best sound. I prefer to set the mics on booms about two or three feet above my head.

As mentioned earlier, some of the individual stops can be quite subdued, making it difficult to record them cleanly. My best advice is to use mics with a cardioid pattern to cut down the overall ambient noise of the church or hall. Shock mounts can help to isolate the mics from the low-frequency rumble of the blowers, but some amount of that noise is going to creep into your recordings no matter how careful you are.

SAMPLING THE PIPE ORGAN

You should be prepared for some low-frequency rumble, due to the roar of the blowers, and some high-frequency hiss when working with the darker Flute and Diapason sounds. The latter problem can easily be offset by sampling at a lower rate, such as 31.25 kHz (or even lower in the case of some pedal tones). Fortunately, you'll never notice these artifacts when you play these samples polyphonically.

The toughest challenge in creating pipe-organ samples is looping, particularly with some of the multistop combinations and the chiffier flute and reed stops. The reason is simple: the pipes are almost never perfectly in tune, so they tend to beat or oscillate to some degree and exhibit some phasing, chorusing, or flanging effects (see Fig. 4).

Generally, these loops require long, equal-power crossfades. However, even with 4- to 6-second samples, you might not have one complete cycle of the entire shifting or beating effect. This isn't normally a problem because you're probably not going to listen to each note individually. Sometimes, you can create a better loop (and a better-sounding sample) by looping it twice: once to get rid of clicks or pops and the second time to smooth out the beating effect. However, you sometimes end up with a rolling, shifting sample no matter what you do.

When all else fails and even your best efforts are less than perfect—and believe me, this is inevitable with pipe organs—just live with it. You can go crazy trying for the perfect loop and never finding it! I know, I've tried. Fortunately, most pedal tones loop beautifully using samples as short as half a second (or less) with a linear crossfade.

LIVING IN THE PAST

Now, there is no law that limits the use of historic-keyboard samples to performances of "old" music. Be creative! For example, try substituting a sampled harpsichord or clavichord in place of a guitar accompaniment or piano part. Consider using a massive, mysterious pipe-organ sound instead of a big string pad; unlike a real organ, samples let you create a slower attack, allowing the sound to swell up. Either of these applications create interesting tonal colorations that listeners don't expect.

Of course, these are only two of many possibilities that are just waiting to be explored by intrepid musicians. In an age when new and unusual sounds are hard to come by, you just might find that these ancient and unique instruments are just the thing to get your audience to sit up and take notice.

Jim Miller is a frequent contributor to EM and a freelance sound designer whose samples have appeared in libraries and instruments from Alesis, Kurzweil, Roland, Peavey, and Sweetwater Sound.



So versatile, it handles everything from the sound of reviewers' jaws dropping to the

screams of our competition.

The CM-700 is being declared by reviewers and users alike as one of the most versatile, yet affordable, microphones available for recording and live sound reinforcement. And little wonder. Because, the CM-700 is the cumulative effort of a design team with over sixty years of experience with the world's leading microphone manufacturers.

With a cardioid pickup pattern and extremely low self-noise, this condenser microphone is perfect for clean, noise-free recording of studio vocals, drum overheads and acoustic instruments in either multi-miking or spot miking situations. A smooth, widerange frequency response allows the CM-700 to preserve the delicate timbre of an acoustic guitar, while being capable of capturing all the power of a pipe organ. And, while audiophile touches such as an ultralight diaphragm, humbucking transformer and goldplated connector enhance the pristine sound of the CM-700, it's rugged enough for years of the toughest studio use.

Audition the CM-700 for yourself and hear why it's not only a great performer, but an outstanding value too.



www.crownintl.com · Fast Facts Fax: 800-294-4094 · Toll-Free: 800-342-6939

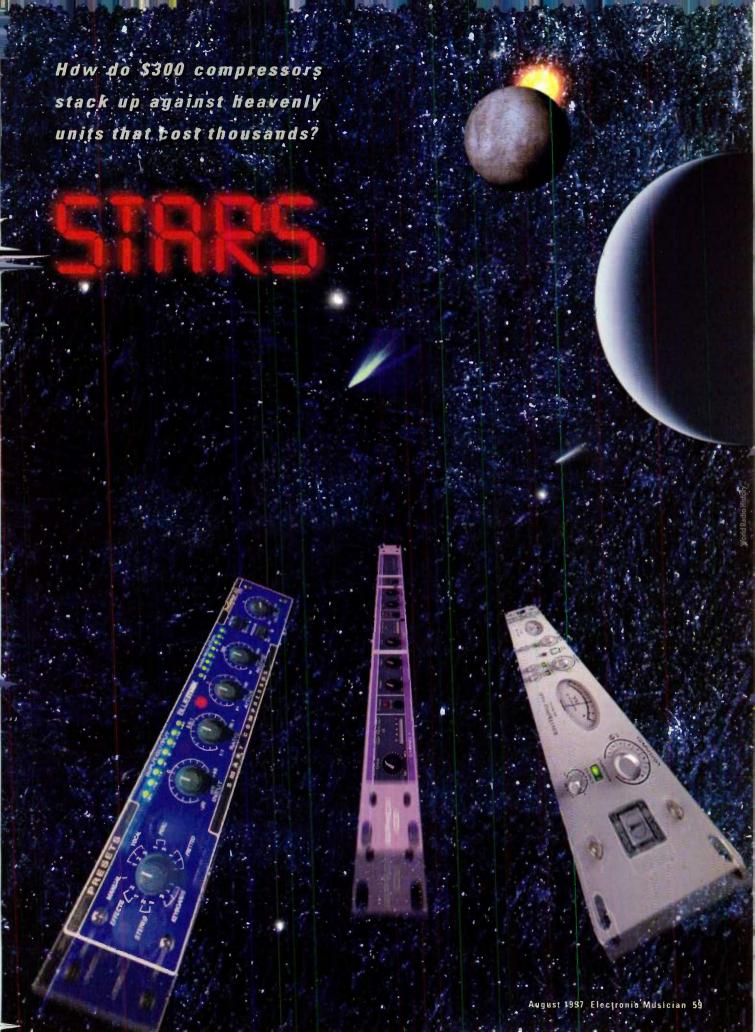
REACHING FOR

By Brian Knave

he personal-studio revolution put exquisite audio tools into the hands of the masses, but it did not manage to wipe out the inequity of the Haves and the Have-Nots. Large commercial studios can still afford the sexy, high-end gear that home recordists can only dream about. ("Same as it ever was." to borrow a line from David Byrne.) But how much improvement in audio quality are those rich acquisition budgets buying the pampered pros? For example, does the sound of a \$4,000 signal processor outstrip the sound of a \$400 unit by such a huge margin that the expensive model automatically elevates source signals to a pinnacle of undeniable brilliance?

Well, we just have to know how much audio magic lies within those costly toys. In the June 1997 EM ("Rich Man, Poor Man"), we pitted highend microphone preamps against inexpensive models to see exactly what the pricey boxes delivered in relation to preamps we could all afford. Now, we're sliding six solid-state, stereo compressors under our value microscope for a similar price versus performance comparison.

For the inexpensive category, we looked at three models costing less than \$300 each: the Aphex 108, the dbx 266A, and the PreSonus Blue Max. The opulent units chosen were the Avalon AD2044 (\$4,200), the dbx 160S (\$2,495), and the Focusrite Red 3 (\$3,995). Is there even a prayer that the affordable boxes can sound decent compared to the tonal sophistication of such moneyed majesty? Should you simply toss your masters into the nearest trash bin until you can afford to spend four grand on a *real* compressor? Sit tight, gang: all will be revealed as we toss the diamonds in with the cubic zirconia, shake things up, and see which sparklers really shine.





THE ARENA

To test the units, I focused on five instruments: electric fretless bass, acoustic guitar, vocals, kick drum, and snare drum. I recorded each instrument flat (without EQ) through a Mackie 8•Bus console to one track of an ADAT XT

and cloned the performances to tracks three through eight. For vocals and acoustic guitar, I used a Neumann U 87; for kick drum, an AKG D 112; and for the snare drum, an Earthworks

TC-40K for brush work and a Shure SM57 for sticks. I recorded the bass guitar direct via a Countryman DI box.

I set up the tests so I could patch each compressor into a separate channel insert and hear the units side by side, in real time, processing the same signal. Of course, I also made use of each compressor's bypass switch to compare processed and unprocessed signals. In addition, I listened to each compressor with some tracks—primarily fiddle, funky Stratocaster, and fretted bass—from a sample disc provided by PreSonus.

For these monaural instrument tests, I tried a number of settings with each unit, including mild, moderate, and extreme compression ratios; different attack and release times; and varying thresholds. Naturally, I had to spend a good bit of time fiddling around with

each compressor to find the bestsounding setting for each instrument. It was rarely a matter of simply applying the same setting to each unit.

It was also important to hear how each compressor performed in stereolink mode while processing a complete mix. For this application, I dug up a few DATs that featured full-band mixes as well as a few simpler mixes consisting only of guitar and vocal. For this part of the tests, I kept the compression ratios low, between 1.5:1 and 2:1 (which is where they'd likely be in a typical mastering application) and sought to find the most transparent settings. Of Model 108 "Easyrider" Automatic Compressor. With only three knobs per channel, this compressor is about as user friendly as they come. You get Drive, Speed, and Output (which is about the same as what Peter Fonda got in the movie of the same name).

Drive is basically input gain and provides a 40 dB range. The Easyrider has a fixed threshold (which actually varies depending on whether you operate the box at -10 dBV or +4 dBu levels). At either setting, though, the relationship of nominal level to threshold remains the same. Because the Drive control changes the relationship of input level



Aphex 108

course, I was also curious to see how well the limiting worked on the units that offered it.

MEET THE AFFORDABLES

You know these babies. You've met them in home studios and seen them on the shelves of your local music store. Perhaps you even own one. At under \$300, these units are attainable wonder boxes that can improve the sound of your tracks. But can they make a proengineer proud, or are they marginal-sounding opiates for the personal-studio masses? Let's look now at these value-priced compressors from Aphex, dbx, and PreSonus and assess each unit's strengths and weaknesses.

APHEX 108 EASYRIDER

Aphex was clearly thinking in terms of ease of use when they designed their to threshold, to increase the amount of gain reduction, you simply add more Drive. This "drives" more of the signal over threshold—effectively the same as lowering the threshold and increasing make-up gain. That's the cool thing about the design: the unit performs both operations with one knob, simplifying the procedure.

The Speed control adjusts the range of the Easyrider's automatic release times and is labeled, simply, Fast on the left side and Slow on the right. The Easyrider utilizes a proprietary "Wave Dependent" circuit that adjusts attack and release times automatically according to the texture of the waveform. Big changes in the signal, such as transients, call up a fast attack time whereas small changes evoke a slower attack time.

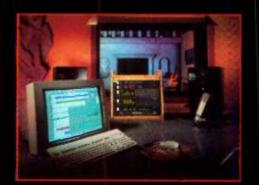
The unit also employs a soft-knee compression curve, dubbed "No-Knee,"

AFFORDABLE	SPECS		1. 4. 1. 2.
Manufacturer/Model	Aphex 108	dbx 266A	PreSonus Blue Max
Maximum Input	+29 dBu	+22 dBu	+22 dBu
Maximum Output	+22 dBu	+21 dBu	+24 dBu
Frequency Response	10 Hz-30 kHz	20 Hz-20 kHz	10 Hz-50 kHz
Dynamic Range	94 dB	114 dB	115 dB
Noise	-72 dBu (+4 dBu); -83 dBV (-10 dBV)	-92 dBu	-96 dBu (+4 dBu); -92 dBV (-10 dBV)
THD + Noise	0.03%	0.2%	0.03%
Stereo Crosstalk	-80 dB	-93 dBu	-82 dB
Price	\$299	\$249	\$249

PRO

What are you waiting for?

Master it.



It's your move. Over 100,000 music, post, multimedia and broadcast pros using Digidesign workstations do it all now. Take the time to find out why and you'll soon be counted as another passionate user. Call us at 1-800-333-2137 ext. 296 to schedule a demo, or to receive a free video that reveals the power of Pro Tools.

Everyday you face deadlines, decisions and other demands on your time — you have to be productive. But creative freedom matters too. So why not demand audio gear that delivers both?

Do it all now. With Pro Tools you'll explore new ideas in ways never before possible and finish on-time. Capture the magic of great audio by recording up to 48 tracks, editing freely in real time, mixing using automation capabilities rivaling half-million dollar consoles, accessing hundreds of world-class Plug-In effects, and mastering directly to CD, all in one integrated package. Get started for as little as \$795, with unlimited expansion possibilities.

www.diaigesign.com

digidesign'

Aviet



designed to deliver smooth gain reduction. The No-Knee ratio increases continuously from 1.1:1 at threshold to over 5:1 at 20 dB of compression. Together, the Wave Dependent circuit and No-Knee curve do most of the thinking for you, making this box practically a no-brainer.

The Easyrider is a lightweight, 1U rack-mount box with an aluminum front panel decorated with orchid pinstripes bordering a gray center strip. Along with the three rubber knobs, each channel features a process in/out switch with red indicator light and a recessed, 10segment LED that monitors gain reduction. Two other LEDs, located next to the stereo-link switch, indicate power on and stereo-link mode. The unit's rear panel has balanced 1/4-inch TRS inputs and outputs and separate operatinglevel switches per channel. There is no sidechain access. Power is provided by a wall-wart adapter.

Bang for the Buck. Considering that the Aphex 108 is primarily an automatic compressor, offering only a minimum of manual control, it does a decent job of covering many bases. Bass guitar, however, is one base it doesn't quite cover. Even at the lowest settings, it sometimes grabs a bit, evidently getting confused by the wealth of low-end information. For example, on a fast, sixteenth-note run, the Easyrider seemed to hold on to each bass note a

shade too long, even at the fastest release setting. Naturally, this caused a loss of articulation in the phrase.

Likewise, the Easyrider has a difficult time with kick drum. accentuating the boom and making the drum

sound slightly "boingy." Even using very modest settings (low Drive and Fast release), I couldn't achieve the dry, punchy sound I wanted. However, on the snare drum, the 108 sounded great. It nicely accentuated the low-mid "whap" of the stick, the paperlike snap of the snares, and the lush sweep of the brushes. Driving it hard and using a

10 REASONS TO SPEND BIG BUCKS ON A COMPRESSOR

- 1. Knob appeal.
- 2. Snob appeal.
- 3. Need to invest serious money for business write off.
- 4. Unit's sheer bulk and weight engender feeling of security.
- 5. Sophisticated user interface appeals to the control freak within.
- 6. Expensive gear dazzles clients and justifies higher studio rates.
- 7. Profusion of glistening LEDs suggests a crown of jewels.
- 8. You simply cannot produce music without huge VU meters.
- 9. The more money you spend, the more masterful you become.

 10. Volkswagens are okay for some folks, but you require a Jaguar.

medium release, I got a well-defined, wet yet meaty backbeat. It also did a superb job on fiddle (warm and thick) and electric rhythm guitar (fat and visceral, with lots of body).

Another place where the Easyrider shines is on stereo material. Set with a low Drive (around nine o'clock), the unit performs very light, transparent compression with no uncomely coloration, low-end weirdness, or overt loss of highs. The only drag, function-wise, is that the stereo-link switch links only the VCAs, not the Drive and output controls—which means you have to match the channel controls manually. However, this is no big deal, and it actually offers the advantage of accommodating minute level differences between right and left channels of a stereo mix.

Acoustic guitar and vocal are two other instruments for which the Aphex 108 is perhaps less than ideally suited. My studio helper, singer-guitarist Nancy Hall, described her acoustic guitar tracks as sounding "brittle" and "slightly squished" when compressed through

dbx 266A

Part of the dbx Project 1 series, the 1U rack-mount 266A Compressor/Gate is a straightforward box with seven knobs per channel: five for the compressor and two for the expander/gate. Compressor controls include threshold, ratio, attack, release, and output gain; the expander/gate has threshold and ratio. Attack and release controls are scaled with AutoDynamic circuitry—a program-dependent algorithm that is coupled with the manual controls.

The unit's compressor threshold is variable from -40 to +20 dB, ratio from 1:1 to ∞:1, and output gain from -20 to +20 dB. There are also threshold and ratio controls for the expander/gate section (complete with threshold above/below LEDs), with threshold ranging from Off to +10 dBu and ratio from Minimum to 10:1. Attack and release times for the expander/gate are program dependent. Each channel provides an OverEasy switch (for soft-knee compression), a 3-segment threshold LED (indicating whether the signal is

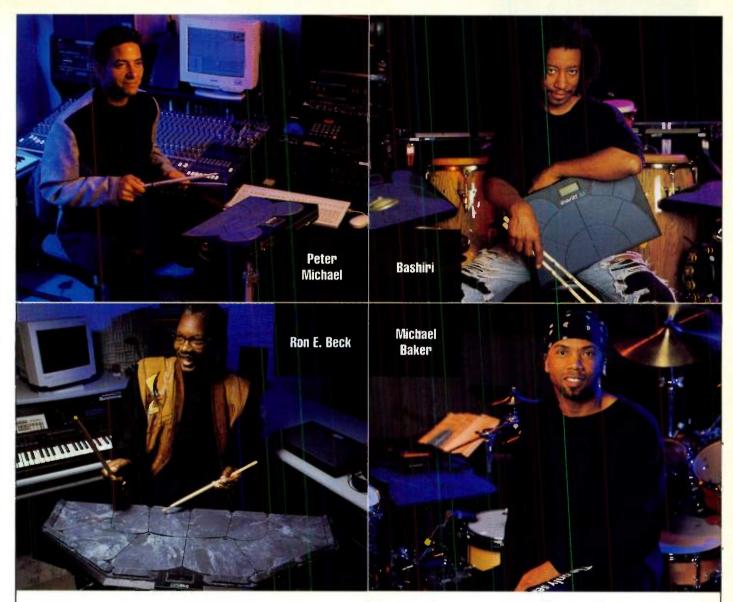


dbx 266A

the Easyrider. To my ear, they also had a slightly unnatural, "boxed in" sound. Vocals fared a bit better, sounding warm and fairly smooth, but they, too, evidenced the slightest artificial quality. The Easyrider definitely takes the prize for ease of use, though. As compressors go, this is about as close as you'll likely get to finding a set-and-forget box.

below or above threshold or in the OverEasy range), a 10-segment gain-reduction LED, and a bypass switch with indicator light. A stereo-link switch with indicator LED links the two channels.

The 266A is a cleanly laid-out box with a black front panel, white silkscreened lettering, and royal blue accents. The unit's rear panel provides 1/4-inch TRS



Groove is all about feel

There's a good reason why our KAT" electronic percussion controllers are the first choice among performing and studio artists—they feel great! And a natural-feeling drum surface helps you focus on what really counts—keeping the groove. The natural gum rubber playing surface provides you with incredible playability using sticks or hands. KAT controllers also feature superior Force Sensing Resistor (FSR) technology that gives you increased dynamic control eliminating crosstalk or "false triggering" problems associated with basic piezo technology others use.

KAT controllers simply outperform any other electronic percussion system available—just ask the pros.

dk10 — Simple and affordable, it is the perfect addition to your drum kit or percussion setup. The 10-pad playing surface and two footpedal inputs make your dk10 an ideal compact MIDI studio controller or practice set.

DrumKAT 3.5 — Our flagship controller offers you unparalleled features and flexibility. Trigger inputs allow you to expand the power of the DrumKAT with nine additional pads or triggers. Two MIDI inputs and four MIDI outs give you extensive routing capabilities. The DrumKAT 3.5 is designed to let you take electronic percussion to a new level of creativity.

TrapKAT — The ultimate 24-piece kit in a single package. With 10 large flat pads, 14 raised edge pads, and two footpedal inputs, the TrapKAT provides you with a single, compact, ergonomic system that feels totally natural to play. It is a perfect solution for use in studios, at rehearsals, or in any situation where you need total control but have limited time or space to set up.

KAT—Its what the pros know about feel.

E-mu Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 660015, Scotts Valley, CA, USA, 95067-0015 Tel. (408) 438-1921 • http://www.emu.com

United Kingdom Office: Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills Industrial Estate, Musselburgh, Scotland EH21 7PQ Tel. +44 131 653 6556

circle #524 on reader service card



inputs and outputs (accepting balanced or unbalanced signals), Finch sidechain access, and operating-level switches (+4 dBu or -10 dBV) for each channel. The unit has an internal power supply and detachable power cord.

Bang for the buck. Though not as crisp sounding as its rich cousin the 160S, the dbx 266A still falls on the bright side of the fence. Its controls, too, are similar to those on the 160S in that they offer a fairly broad, usable range. In fact, of the inexpensive units tested, the 266A is the one that fared best with extreme settings (maximum ratio, minimum threshold). However, I found the 266A to be slightly noisier than either the Aphex or PreSonus compressors.

On bass guitar, the 266A was smooth, but the sound was a bit thin. It also proved a tad thin and crispy sounding on the Stratocaster rhythm tracks. But I liked it a lot on snare drum, both with brushes and backbeats. Its brightness beautifully enhanced the brush sweeps, and on backbeats it sounded almost as good as the 160S, which is saying a lot. The gate, too, proved very useful on snare drum. Between it and the release time, I was able to precisely define the length of the note, with pristine silence between one hit and the next. Considering that it's an extra on such an inexpensive box, this is an excellent gate.

On kick drum, the compression was

usable but not my cup of tea. It enhanced the boom too much without clarifying the hit of the beater. The 266A was bright sounding on fiddle but, surprisingly, slightly darker sounding on acoustic guitar than the other two low-end units. Go figure. For vocals, it lent a very nice presence, compressing the signal smoothly and handling the peaks admirably. However, the sound was a bit "enclosed" and had the slightest hint of an artificial quality.

On a stereo program, the 266A did a nice job at about a 1.5:1 ratio with threshold around 0 dB and OverEasy engaged. The 266A maintained an

and stereo programs. Used with the presets, this unit is a no-brainer. There's also a manual setting, which activates the control knobs for input, ratio, attack, release, and output. The input knob ranges from -20 to +40 dB and the output from -20 to +20 dB. Ratio is variable from 1:1 to 20:1, attack from 0.01 to 100 ms, and release from 10 to 500 ms. Two 8-segment LEDs provide metering for gain reduction and input/output (switchable). A Process in/out switch provides bypass.

The Blue Max is an easy-to-grok unit with a bright blue faceplate and clearly marked controls. Considering its



PreSonus Blue Max

overall balanced sound with sufficient high end and even handled wayward drum hits pretty decently.

PRESONUS BLUE MAX

Unlike the other test units, all of which are dual-mono compressors with two sets of independent controls, the PreSonus Blue Max "Smart Compressor" provides only one set of controls for both channels. This keeps the unit small (less than one-half rackspace) but means that the two channels cannot be set independently.

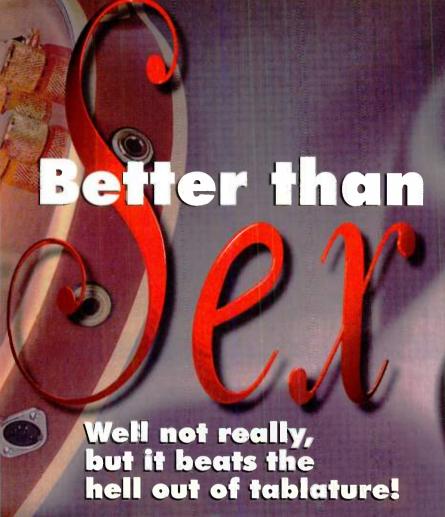
A newcomer on the market, the Blue Max is unique in offering fifteen preset compressor settings: three each for vocals, keyboards, and fretted instruments and two each for percussion, effects, small size, its feature set is fairly comprehensive, with the only obvious omission being a threshold control. For manual operation, the threshold is fixed at -10 dB (a good place for it) whereas threshold settings vary on the presets. The unit's rear panel has unbalanced 1/2-inch inputs and outputs, a single 1/2-inch sidechain connector, an operating-level switch (+4 dBu or -10 dBV), and an on/off switch. The power supply is internal and the power cord detachable.

Bang for the buck. This little box has a surprisingly big sound. Of the three low-end units, it was the one that handled bass guitar signals most gracefully, providing both smooth compression and a warm, reasonably fat sound. Accordingly, it proved excellent for kick drum, too, tightening the sound without adding boom, and accentuating just the right part of the thud. I also liked it on vocals, where it provided a good, very natural tonality with plenty of presence. The only complaint here is that, on sudden vocal peaks, it would clench up a bit and sound somewhat edgy. Possibly, though, were there a dedicated threshold control, I would have been able to dial up a setting that better accommodated those peaks.

The Blue Max was also the most natural sounding of the low-end compressors on acoustic guitar; in fact, in terms of naturalness, it gave even the

10 REASONS TO PINCH PENNIES ON A COMPRESSOR

- 1. The less expensive the gear, the gentler the learning curve.
- 2. The fewer knobs, the less chance of screwing up the signal.
- 3. No fears about taking inexpensive gear on the road.
- 4. You'll have money left over for other gear.
- 5. You'll have money left over for beer.
- 6. You prefer inexpensive stuff on principle.
- 7. Your partner would kill you for spending four grand on a compressor.
- 8. Your partner is already going to kill you for spending four grand on a mixer.
- 9 You're not exactly sure what a compressor does.
- 10. You'll never really produce any music anyway, so why spend the money?



Now you can see the songs made famous by

- Eric Clapton
 Carlos Santana
- Steve Miller
- **●**U2
- Rush

Sting

- Led Zepplin
 James Taylor
 - Hootie and the Blowfish

and many more light up right under your fingers on a Smart light Guitar Hundreds of "Smartlight" ready" MIDI songs are now available from Optok.

1-800-833-830

or visit our web page at: http://www.optekmusic.com e-mail info@ontekmusic.com

Opinic plans by Series for

20 Hay 70485 Rakigh, NC 27675

Some 919 State State

les, 917-954-0309



high-end units a run for their money. It also sounded very natural on the fiddle: not as warm and thick as the Aphex and not so bright as the dbx 266A. On electric rhythm guitar, where naturalness of tone isn't necessarily the point, the Blue Max provided a bit less body than the Aphex unit. Still, though, it sounded quite good.

Snare drum was the only instrument I tested that didn't seem a perfect complement for the Blue Max. To my ear, the Blue Max overly stressed the thud factor in the backbeats, accentuating the stick hit and de-emphasizing the "wetness" that I like so much in a snare sound. On the brush beats, the sound was slightly muffled.

I also tried many of the presets on the Blue Max and found that, in many instances, they offered compression characteristics I wasn't able to duplicate with the manual controls-probably due to the built-in variations in threshold, attack, and release settings. (The manual lists all the preset parameters, which is helpful.) At any rate, the Blue Max's presets are definitely "value added" and not mere marketing hype: for each instrument I tested, at least one preset was nicely suited to the application (which, of course, is the idea). However, most of the time, I still preferred the sounds I got from dialing up my own parameters.

The Blue Max also did a fine job in stereo applications. The sound was slightly darker than the other two units and possibly punchier in the low mids, but these are hairline distinctions.

MEET THE FAT CATS

Now, these strutting sophisticates are like the movie stars you'll never get close to at Spago. Sure, you can gawk at them as they cruise towards the VIP lounge, but don't bother entertaining the notion that they'll decide to sit at your table for a spell. They travel in different circles, kids. But do you ever wonder if the snooty megastars are really just high-priced poseurs? Well, let's meet these expensive compressors from

edge, oval cutouts for the analog VU meters—has a distinctive Gothic vibe. For each channel, sizable machined-aluminum threshold and ratio knobs sit on opposite sides of the VU meter (which can be switched to monitor output or gain reduction). Three smaller knobs handle attack, release, and output and are positioned beneath clear, orange-backlit in/out switches for sidechain, meter, and compressor. On each channel, a tiny, mercury-vapor



Avalon AD2044

Avalon, dbx, and Focusrite and critically assess the sound quality that thousands of dollars buys.

AVALON AD2044

There are plenty of compressors on the market costing upward of two thousand dollars-but how about one costing upward of four thousand? One such unit is the Avalon AD2044, a relative newcomer that, despite the high ticket price, has been selling steadily and garnering wide acclaim. The Avalon AD2044 is distinctive not only for being the most expensive compressor we tested but also for being the only one that uses optical-control elements rather than voltage-controlled amplifiers (VCAs). It also features 100 percent discrete, Class A circuitry throughout and a large, separate, 200W power supply that connects to the compressor via a beefy 4-pin cable.

Visually, the AD2044 is a study in austerity and attitude. The front panel—a thick slab of brushed aluminum with charcoal gray lettering and beveled-

blue LED beams luminously during operation, and an identical LED lights up when gain reduction is underway. A large, reddish orange stereo-link button glows brightly when engaged.

The ratio settings on the AD2044 are variable from 1:1 to 20:1 with a variable threshold ranging from -24 dB to +20 dB. Attack times are variable between 0.5 ms to 150 ms, and release times range from 80 ms to 5 seconds.

The AD2044's rear panel provides—next to a large heat sink—balanced XLR inputs and outputs, XLR sidechain access, and a connector for the power cable. The 2U rack-mount unit does not provide a power switch.

Bang for the buck. The Avalon AD2044's sound was unquestionably the warmest, fattest, and most full bodied of the bunch. It was also the quietest. The quality of the compression is supremely smooth, transparent, and musical, even at extreme settings. In fact, with this box it's difficult to make a signal sound bad.

At first listen, the AD2044 seems to produce transparent compression. However, critical listening reveals that the unit subtly colors the signal—but what delicious coloration! Specifically, the Avalon unit enhances the bass and low-mid content of the signal and slightly darkens the high end, removing any hint of harshness. Yet it doesn't sound cloudy or hazy, and the compression itself doesn't noticeably squeeze or diminish the signal.

This makes the Avalon the finest



dbx 160S

Think Twice



Before you buy any other DAT recorder.

The DA-302 Dual Dat Recorder doesn't just double your DAT power, it actually multiplies it. Think of the possibilities! Two masters at a pass, timecode clones, and functions impossible for 2 solo units — like independent or continuous operation for up to 8 hours of record/play power. And for the first time — high speed DAT dubs. With TASCAM's Append Dubbing function, you can start dubs at any location on the master. And of course it's got the connections you need for digital transfers and archiving. Twice the power, twice the speed, and at \$1999, it's twice the value. That's only half the story — call TASCAM FaxBack at 800.827.2268 and request document #2420 for the rest. We'll get back to you on the double.



Take advantage of our experience.



compressor for electric bass that I've ever heard. The sound is fat yet detailed, smooth yet aggressive. Indeed, if I didn't know better, I would think there must be a tube preamp stage somewhere inside the AD2044. Ditto for bassists Marty Holland and Edo Castro, both of whom fell in love with the unit. "It sounds like my old Acoustic 370 tube amp," remarked Holland.

Of course, the qualities that make the AD2044 so awesome sounding on bass may render it less than ideal for some other applications. For example, although I personally loved the warm, luscious way the AD2044 handled vocals, Nancy Hall preferred a brightersounding compressor on her vocal tracks. And for acoustic-guitar tracksespecially if I were trying to make the guitars sparkle and stand out in a busy mix-the Avalon wouldn't be my first choice. Likewise, on snare-drum backbeats, the sound was smooth, dry, and meaty, but there was not enough high end for my tastes. On kick drum, it was fat and round with lots of low-end oomph. The AD2044's warm quality also nicely fattened the fiddle and electric rhythm-guitar tracks.

I liked the AD2044 a lot as a stereoprogram compressor. It very slightly darkened and thickened the mix, making the overall sound beautifully smooth. Tonally, it reminded me of what you might get using a high-end, tube-based mic preamp to warm up the sound.

dbx 160S

Successor to the dbx 160, the 160S is a classy, feature-laden, 2U rack-mount box that addresses practically every conceivable compressor/limiter application. It's a looker, too. The machined-aluminum faceplate, finished in a sumptuous blue, is richly arrayed with huge aluminum knobs, sturdy aluminum switches, and a profusion of jewel-like LEDs, each individually mounted in a shiny, stainless-steel housing. The dbx team evidently pulled out all the stops when designing this unit.

Threshold for the dbx 160S ranges from -40 to +30 dBu, ratio from 1:1 to ∞:1, output from -20 to +20 dB, attack from 400 dB/ms to 1 dB/ms, and release from 4000 dB/second to 10 dB/second. There is also a Stop Level limiter control (for setting a maximum peak-output level), adjustable from +4 dBu to +30 dBu. Each channel offers switches and corresponding LEDs for sidechain, Auto (program-dependent attack and release), PeakStopPlus (a special limiting algorithm), and bypass. There's also an OverEasy switch and corresponding LED in the threshold-LED cluster, as in the 266A.

The meter section, clearly delineated on each channel, features a VU meter and three switches (with LEDs) offering input, output, or gain-reduction metering. There is also a stereo-couple switch with LED and a power-indicator LED. The unit's rear panel is full featured, too, providing balanced XLR inputs, outputs, and sidechain I/O; switches for unbalanced operation (output only), ground (for chassisgrounding the output), and Pin 1 Lift for the input connectors (to break a ground loop); separate chassis-ground binding posts; and an on/off switch. An option panel can be removed to install a digital module with 24-bit



AES/EBU and S/PDIF output connectors. The 160S is internally powered and has a detachable power cord.

Bang for the buck. The 160S is bright, crisp, and articulate, even at conservative settings. The emphasis is definitely on the high end, and there's never an unwelcome bass boost. Perhaps that's why, on bass guitar, the sound was just a bit too edgy for my tastes. Holland, too, wasn't sold: he found it "slightly artificial sounding on the top end." Of course, if you like to hear the click of the strings on the frets, this unit could be just what the doctor ordered.

The bright, detailed sound of the 160S made it my all-around favorite for acoustic guitar, snare drum, and stereo program. Hall also liked it best on acoustic guitar. She found it "more

EXTRAVAGANT SPECS						
Manufacturer/Model	Avalon AD2044	dbx 160S	Focusrite Red 3			
Maximum Input	+30 dBu	+30 dBu	+28 dBu			
Maximum Output	+30 dBu	+30 dBm	+24 dBm			
Frequency Response	1 Hz-450 kHz	2 Hz-200 kHz	5 Hz-200 kHz			
Dynamic Range	124 dB	122 dB	106 d B			
Voise	-94 dBu	-92 dBu	-80 dBu			
THD + Noise	0.05%	0.008%	0.02%			
Stereo Crosstalk	-102 dB	-100 dB	-98 dBu			
Price	\$4,200	\$2,495	\$3,995			

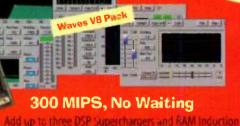
Burn Rubber



The V8 from Digital Audio Labs. It's 16 real tracks of hard disk recording and editing for the PC. It's up to 32 channels of digital mixing, It's a rack full of realtime EQ's, dynamics processors, and effects units. It's a real hot rod!



When it comes to sound quality, Digital Audio Labs cuts no corners and the V8 UO peripherals are no exception. Take the Big Block for example: This 8 channel rack mount A/DD/A sports S/N ratios in excess of 90dB and crosstalk better. than 100dB! Add to that the ability to completely configure the Big Block from software, right down to the individual analog gain trims. We even isolated the ground, making the system virtually impervious to ground loops.



modules to the V8 and get channels upon channels of realtime, simultaneous EQs, dynamics processors, and reverbs with Gearhead Approved plug-in packages like the Waves V8 Pack®. Use them on disk tracks or stream five inputs and ADAT channels through them, transforming your V8 into a monster effects rack!



"I wish my mixer was this flexible"

With the V8's completely unrestricted, totally automated mixing and routing architecture, your only limitation is your imagination. If you can think of a mixer, you can build it. Want a specialized "tracking" mixer with a compressor on every input and a fancy rue matrix? No problem. Want to use that vocal input channel, including all plug-in effects settings and aux sends, on several different mixers? It's done. Create specialized consoles for each job or project. and modify and build new channels and buses as needed

The Slickest ADAT Interface on the Planet

Why settle for just the 8 channels of audic when the VE rives you the whole ADAT enchiladal The V8 MDM Custom interface is the only PC system that includes 8 channels of ADAT light pipe plus full, systemonous ADAT transport control. With the MDM Custom, your ADA's completely disappear into your V8 system. Remote control a single ADAT or anks of them. Fly ADAT tracks on and off the hard disk in rock solid sync. Simultaneously play back ADAT and hard disk tracks through a single mixer with full automation and realtime effects. (Hang in there, DA88 ownerswe have a special surprise for you...)

The Audio Gearhead Partners: The V8's Secret Weapon

Since the V8 runs entirely on third party software, you already know how to drive it! Why shackle yourself to a proprietary software interface when you can choose your own from among a growing list of Audio Gearhead Partners? And don't worry about compatibility between programs and plug-ins; if you see the Audio Gearhead Approved symbol, they're simpatico. But what if your favorite software's not yet Audio Gearhead Approved? No Sweat. The V8's .WAV emulation makes standard windows programs think they're talking to up to four CardDPlus's. Now that's hip, Daddy!





MINNETONKA® SOFTWARE

Wave Mechanics







13705 26th Avenue North Plymouth, MN 55441 612/559.9098 Fax 612/559.0124

www.digitalaudio.com ©1997 Digital Audio Labs





expansive, less boxy" than the other units. On vocals, though, we agreed that it wasn't as lush and silky as the Avalon or Focusrite. Compared to those units, the sound was a bit cold. Of course, that same quality might be ideal for helping a vocal cut through a dense mix.

I also loved the 160S on kick drum. One of the great things about this box is that it offers so much control: even the slightest turn of a knob can produce a huge difference in sound. Therefore, if you have the patience, ears, and know-how, you can dial in very precise, tailor-made settings for each different instrument. For example, on kick drum I found just the sound I wanted-tight and punchy, with well-defined beater impact and no boominess-while working through various settings in the manual mode. Also in the manual mode, I dialed up a wonderfully wet snare-drum sound that I couldn't quite duplicate with any of the other compressors.

Of course, the down side to having so much control is that you can easily butcher a signal if you're not careful. This is especially true with the attack and release controls, which are extremely sensitive. In fact, the fast side of the attack control is so darned fast that I couldn't even find a use for it. Fortunately, the Auto switch handles most situations beautifully. Also, the Over-Easy function really smoothes out the sound for most signals, and the Peak Stop control, used wisely, does a good job of quelling troublesome peaks without flattening the sound. (PeakStop-Plus, on the other hand, proved too hard edged for my tastes and is probably best reserved for broadcast use, where one needs an absolute limiter.)



Bass wizard Marty Holland of the San Francisco-based band Propeller plays his Fender Jazz (with a custom Chandler neck) for EM's compressor listening tests.

FOCUSRITE RED 3

The feature set on the Red 3 Dual Compressor/Limiter is similar to that on the dbx 160S, minus the proprietary stuff such as OverEasy and PeakStop-Plus. The placement, feel, and attitude of the controls is quite different, however. (These folks are British, after all.) The dual channels are stacked rather than positioned side by side, and labeling around the knobs is fashionably understated—if not downright vague. The ratio knob, for example, designates only two settings: 1.5:1 and 10:1. For anything in between, your guess is as good as mine. (The subtext, it would seem, is that one's ears-not eyesshould determine settings.)

The Red 3's threshold ranges from -24 to +12 dB, attack from fast to slow, release from 0.1 seconds to 4 seconds, and limiter threshold from 0 to +18 dB. As for the output (make-up gain) knob, neither the front panel nor the manual offers a clue as to levels; all you get is a little icon indicating which direction you can turn the knob. Both channels

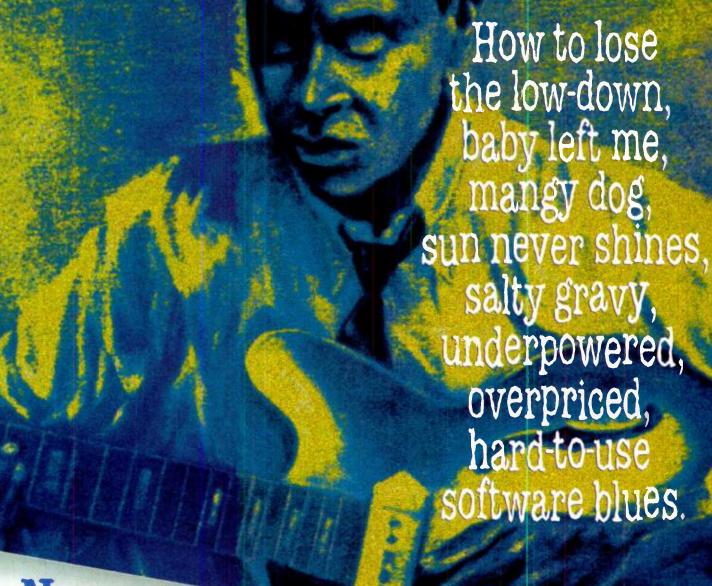
provide illuminated in/out switches for compressor, key (sidechain), Auto (program-dependent attack and release), and limiter threshold.

The top channel provides an illuminated button for switching the VUs from input-level to gain-reduction metering. A meter-sensitivity switch (labeled +14 dB), when engaged, makes input-signal peaks easier to read by adding 10 dB to the standard +4 dB. An illuminated stereo-link switch is located on the lower channel, which becomes the control channel during stereo operation. The front panel also provides a big, red, illuminated on/off switch.

Of course, the Red 3 is in no way compromised by the abbreviated frontpanel markings or scanty documentation; on the contrary, once you figure out which end is up, it's a breeze to operate. Aesthetically, too, it's a winner. Not only the front panel but the back and sides, too, are machined aluminum finished in a gorgeous, deep red, and the top and bottom panels are polished stainless steel. If that's not enough, a hint of the Taoist yin/yang symbol can be seen in the curving line separating the two VU meters, and there's something about the elegant, polished aluminum knobs and port-window style VUs that suggests a nautical theme. Clearly, this machine is built both to last and to please. The



Focusrite Red 3



othing makes you feel more like kicking the dog than software that costs a week's pay and runs like a three-legged hound.

Well, we just put a smile on that old dog's face.

Introducing Cakewalk Pro Audio™ 6.0

With new Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0, recording and editing your music has never been easier. The leading MIDI and digital audio workstation for Windows puts more cool tools and processing power in your hands than ever before:

CFX"-Cakewalk Audio Effects

Hot new audio processing effects, including pitch-shifting, reverb, flange, chorus, delay, time compression and expansion. You can even convert monophonic audio into MIDI.

Audio Plug-ins

Support for Microsoft DirectX" audio plug-ins, the new standard for Windows audio processing. Run third-party plug-ins from companies like QSound, Waves, and Tracer without ever leaving Cakewalk.

● Cakewalk*StudioWare*

Control your entire studio from Cakewalk; create custom control panels for any hardware combination that responds to MIDI. Version 6.0 includes StudioWare panels for popular hardware like the Roland VS-880 and the Yamaha ProMix 01.

Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 supports Windows 95th sound cards and hard disk recorders, like Digidesign's Session 8th and Audiomedia IIIth, Digital Audio Labs' CardD Plusth and V8th, and Soundscape Digital Technology's SSHDR1th.

Lose Those Low-Down Blues

The power and price of Cakewalk Pro Audio 6.0 will make you feel like the sun's shinin' once again. So get on down to your favorite music store, pick it up, and shake those blues away.

Download the 6.0 demo at www.cakewalk.com, or call 888-CAKEWALK.

Cakewalk is a registered trademark, and Cakewalk Prc Audio, Cakewalk StudioWare CFX. The Sound Solution, Cakewalk Music Software and the Cakewalk Music Software logo are trademarks of Twelve "one Systems, In... Other products mentioned are trademarks of liheir respective magnifications."

circle #514 on reader service card





High power amplifiers with old fashioned iron core transformers are dinosaurs. While effective at delivering raw power, these big, heavy, and slow devices have weaknesses.

Operating at AC line frequency, the supply voltage can modulate the audio signal under clipping. Strong magnetic fields induce AC hum. Big transformers can tear apart the amp and racks on the road. Poorly regulated voltages in some popular high end brands cause them to be

woefully unreliable and inclined to self-destruct. Audio engineers have tolerated these shortcomings because

there was no other alternative. Until now...

PowerLight amplifiers use patented PowerWave power supplies, the

...AND THE FUTURE

PowerWave[®]

Conventional

PowerWave sags less under load and

has less AC ripple

QSC's PowerLight Project Team (clockwise from left): Darrell

Austin, Technical Services Manager,

Pat Quilter, Chief Technical Officer,

Robert Becker, Design Engineer,

Grea McLagan, Market Manage

(Live Sound), Doug Teulie,

most efficient power supply available in audio. Operating at 114kHz,

bonus."

Mix Magazine

unmistakable."

The new PL 2.0" was designed

for maximum power at 4ohms in a 2RU chassis, while the new PL 3.4 provides maximum nower from a standard 120V. 15A line cord

a one pound PowerWave™ transformer has more current capacity than a 50 pound conventional 60Hz transformer. Primary capacitors

operating at a higher voltages more than double their energy storage. The result—a stiffer supply with more

power and more energy storage for gut-wrenching bass. AC magnetic fields never enter amplifier circuitry-reducing

hum to inaudible levels and increasing dynamic range. Reli-

ability is increased because light weight prevents transit damage while the robust design and Intelligent Amplifier Protection™ keep the things working under

MODEL	80*	4Ω*	2Ω ¹¹
PowerLight 1.0	200	325	500
PowerLight 1.4	300	500	700
PowerLight 1.8	400	650	900
PowerLight 2.0HV	650	1000	N/A
PowerLight 3.4	725	1150	1700
PowerLight 4.0	900	1400	2000

IN THE END, IT'S THE PEOPLE

conditions that would kill a conventional amp.

No matter how good the gear, it's people that make the difference. We know your performance depends upon our peformance. When you buy a product from QSC you buy more than just a

> piece of equipment, you get our support and involvement. New PowerLight models and features have come from working directly with people like you. If our standard models don't meet your needs, our Technical Services Group can provide you with custom modifications. Need a question answered or got a problem? Get on the phone or the Web. It's like having your own engineering

Contact QSC for more infomation...better yet, come by for a visit!

consulting group.

circle #560 on reader service card

QSC AUDIO PRODUCTS, INC.

1675 MacArthur Blvd., Costa Mesa, California, 92626 USA Ph 714/754-6175 Fax 714/754-6174

Email info@qscaudio.com Web www.qscaudio.com

"Output Averaging," Intelligent Amplifier Protection" and "Hear the Power of Technology" are trademarks of QSC Audio Products, Inc. "QSC" and the QSC logo are registered with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office PowerLight Patents Pending

ALL POWERLIGHT AMPS FEATURE:

...excellent bass response... performance can exceed that of

"...the pure, high-quality,

Pro Audio Review Magazine

rich sound this amp provides is

traditional amps, with the weight and energy savings as an added

- PowerWave Switching Technology
- Clip Limiter (user defeatable)
- **Remote AC Power Control**
- **Data Port for Computer Control**
- Variable Speed Fan(s)
- DC. Sub Audio. & Thermal Overload Protection
- **Advanced Thermal Protection**
- Patented Output Averaging "Short **Circuit Protection**

"Zero defects, 450 shows" Southard Audio (Mt. Crawford, VA)

"I bought one ton of PowerLights and replaced 3 tons of conventional amps...you do the trucking math!" **Dave Cousins**

Sound Arts (Winnepeg, Canada)

...we feel that the best of all worlds has been created...light weight, sonic excellence."

Tom Smith LD Systems (Houston, TX)

"Best sounding, most reliable amps on the road...hands down"

Sound Image (Escondido, CA)

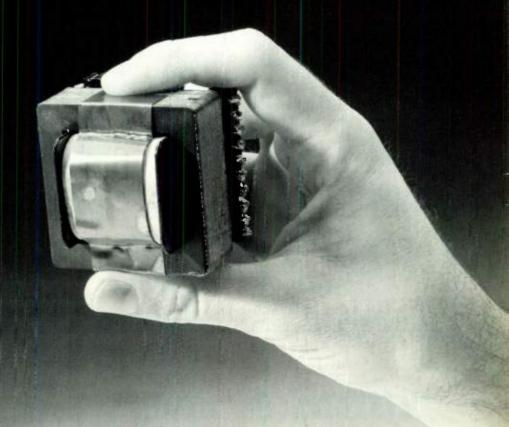
"...my choice for a long, long time...'

Jeff Lilly Jason Sound (Vancouver, Canada)



Studio Monitoring . Recording

This one pound PowerWave™ switching power transformer can help you improve your audio system, reduce operating headaches, and deliver...



More Bass, Less Noise and Fewer Problems

owerLight amplifiers are the first lightweight amps to surpass conventional technology in both audio performance and reliability. Advanced PowerWave™ technology eliminates the bulky, heavy power transformers and their problems while improving audio. Large sound systems powered by

PowerLight amplifiers are better sounding, more compact, lighter and more reliable than systems using the traditional solutions.

With thousands of shows logged all over the world, the PowerLight Series has built a tremendous following among demanding professionals. Now PowerLight amplifiers have been improved—with new models and increased 2 ohm power, the addition of defeatable Clip Limiters and a HD15 Dataport connector for QSControl compatibility. Check out PowerLights for yourself. Contact us for complete information—better yet, talk to someone who owns them. References gladly provided.

circle #561 on reader service card



Hear the Power of Technology"





You Sing or play the tune, Autoscore Writes It Down for you!

"Well Designed and works as advertised. Autoscore scores a hit." Computer Shopper, 6/96

"Amazing Technology, practical and convenient"

MacWorld 2/95

AUTOSCORE

A Unique Tool for musicians and hobbyists alike."

Autoscore Pitch-to-MIDI Sofware for Macintosh, Windows 3.1, & Windows 95 Wildcat Canyon Software • (800) 336-0976 • Fax (510) 527-8425 • http://www.wildcat.com/

circle #592 on reader service card

circle #521 on reader service card





reliability, durability, and user confidence. Sonically, the high-end units are almost always more transparent and pleasant sounding as well as cleaner and quieter. With the exception of the dbx 160S, they are more forgiving, as well. In addition, the high-end units were able to produce decent audio at extreme settings. This was not the case with the less-expensive boxes, which were more likely to crash and burn at the far fringes of processing.

The inexpensive compressors also charted less-than-audiophile results on vocals and bass. The distinctions were subtle, but to my ear, the low-end units imparted more of an electronic sound to the vocal tracks. As for bass guitar, evidently all that low-end energy is often simply too much for the cheaper boxes to handle well.

However, the expensive compressors were not clearly superior at handling all source sounds and applications. Certain instances arose where a low-end box performed about as well as a highend one. For example, on stereo material, the Aphex 108 was almost as transparent sounding as the dbx 160S. The other two low-end units went head to head with the 160S, as well: the Blue Max on kick drum and the 266A on snare. These are "feel good" victories for the affordables.

So unlimited headroom on a Gold Card can certainly buy gorgeous audio for many applications—especially those timbre-critical tweaks for vocals. But you don't have to feel like subpar audio is a fact of life if you are restricted to budget boxes. Just use your imagination, your ears, and the technical knowledge you can gain in these very pages, and even those affordable compressors can produce delightful sounds. And if you do make a transcendent recording with inexpensive gear, the bragging rights go on for about 25 years.

Assistant Editor Brian Knave is giving his ears a rest. Special thanks to Edo Castro, Nancy Hall, Marty Holland, Earthworks, Neumann, and PreSonus.

The Bass Druin Mic

Do one thing and do it better than anyone.

The N/D868 N/DYM® microphone:

Better sound, thanks to a true large diaphragm and tighter pattern control.

Less set-up time.
Requires very little EQ.

Excellent definition with punch and clarity.

> Two-year, unconditional limited-lifetime warranty.

HID 868 name



Flectro-Voice

600 Cecil Street Buchanan, MI 49107

616-695-6831 800-234-6831

In Canada:

613-382-2141

www.eviaudio.com/ev

©1997 Electro-Voice, Inc.

circle #522 on reader service card
World Radio History



From Desktop to Disc

Get your music out of the house and onto a CD!

By David M. Rubin

f you're producing a large-scale product, such as an album, and you want it to be taken seriously—and maybe even make some money you have to release your work on compact disc. Most radio stations accept only CDs for airplay, and many record stores won't carry your music if it's not on disc. (For more information on CD marketing strategies, see "Working Musician: Timing Is Everything" in the June 1997 EM.)

Desktop musicians using MDMs, DAT decks, DAWs, and CD recorders can now mix digital masterpieces to professional-level audio standards. However, trying to distribute your music to the public by running "one off" copies from a CD recorder (at about \$6 to \$12 a pop) is a sure ticket to bankruptcy, and to pull it off properly you need to acquire the skills of a mastering engineer. Practical public distribution requires using a commercial mastering and replication service, which can costeffectively provide an ample supply of quality discs.

In addition, there's more to producing a commercial CD than just recording a clean signal and doing a wellthought-out mix. Many projects that are prepared in home studios simply don't sound as good as commercial recordings because their creators are not expert in CD preparation. The resulting CDs often lack important characteristics found in commercial CDs. In this article, we'll explore how to prepare your recordings for CD replication, how to avoid common problems, and how to keep costs down and turnaround times low.



Companies that prepare music for CD replication can accept your mixed recording in any of several formats, including analog tape, CD-R, and PCM-1630 U-matic tape. For desktop musicians, DAT is by far the most popular format, so we'll focus our attention there. Regardless of format, however, 9



78 Electronic Musician August 1997

Last year the VS-880

set the music world ablaze.

This year, we've added fuel to the fire.

One year after
the hugely successful
introduction of the VS-880,
things are heating up again.
Introducing the VS-880 V-Xpanded, a radical
enhancement of the hard disk recorder that sold an
incredible 30,000 units in its first year. What made it so popular?
Revolutionary new features like 64 Virtual Tracks which enables you to record
many takes on each track and then combine the best for the ultimate version.
And a Random Access Recorder with 999 levels of undo. Instantly copy the
song to try different versions. Plus, two world-class stereo multi-effects
processors*, including COSM-based guitar pre-amps and every other effect

Well, now we're upping the ante again with powerful new features like built-in full dynamic snapshot automation. We've even added a COSM-based Mic Simulator so you can plug in an inexpensive mic such as the Roland DR-20 and model the sound quality of expensive, high-end mics. Best of all, existing VS-880 owners can have all of this with just a simple, super-affordable upgrade. So stop by your nearest Roland dealer or call (800) 386-7575, ext. 761 for a free video and hard disk recording guide and check out the incredible VS-880 V-Xpanded Digital Studio Workstation. And get ready for another heatwave.

* with optional VS8F-1 Effects Expansion Board.



Used in conjunction with our pro-quality, affordable DR-10 and DR-20 dynamic microphomes, our new COSM-based Microphome Sincketor effect faithfully emulates the solic characteristics of some of the greatest microphomes in history





Roland Corporation U.S., 7200 Dominion Civele, Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685-5141 Roland Canada Music Ed. 5489 Parkweed Wave Richmond, R.C. Vol. 2441 (601) 270-6626 Cont. puServer: GO ROLAND

Fack Information: (213) 685-5141, ext (1) ... #10202) http://www.rolandus.com

© 1997 Roland Corporation. All rights reserved.
All trademarks are property of their respective owners. Roland engineers have sought to recreate the sound of the above pictured microphones. This was an independent Roland production and did not involve any of the aforementioned companies through either a business or consulting relationship or by way of license agreement.

you'll ever need to record and mix your music.

samp Itue Windows 95 INT It's here for real (time)

- Unlimited Tracks
- **Real Time Effects**
- CD Mastering
- Noise Reduction
- Unlimited Multi-Record Inputs
- Unlimited Individual Outputs
- **Real Time Automated Mixer**
- Audio Extraction from CD's
- FFT Analyzer with free-hand drawing of filter curves
- Room Simulator
- Mute, Solo, Delay, Parametric EQ, Compressor/Limiter/Expander/Distortion in Real Time per mixer track
- Pitch Shifter Time Stretcher The Whole Planet is Your Reverb Enhancer Display AVI Video in Virtual Projects
- Groovy Phase Correlation Display · SMPTE, MTC, Midi Clock Sync · Fuzz Box · MPEG Decoding · Volume Curves · Cutting · Normalizing
- Cross-Fading Echoing Filtering Looping Undoing Resampling Track Bouncing Surround Sound Multi-Tasking Moving Fader Automation
- Support for ARC 44 card (including AUX Sends, 8 channel I/O with 2 cards) . CD Rom with 60 minutes instructional video & tutorial . 2 comprehensive new manuals
- Sing In the Shower without Getting Wet . High Quality Digital Filters (Graphic EQ. Parametric EQ. FFT Display) . Limb to St.

Preferred Hardware for samplitude

Stereo

Midiasound Multimedia

Full Duplex, Blaster Compatible, Wavetable Soundset, MPU-401 Midi, high quality converters.

OTHER STARS OF THE HOHNER MIDIA UNIVERSE: Red Roaster - the first and best Redbook audio CD mastering software. Red Roaster 24 - the Penultimate 24-bit floating point editor. CD Audio Plus - Drag n' Drop CD creation with disk-to-disk twist! O-tracks - a power sequencer with the little guy price! Personal Composer - the classic notation tool...from the beginning.

Digital

The Midia Prodif 24

Full duplex stereo digital inputs/outputs AES/EBU and S/PDIF. Optical I/O either S/PDIF or ADAT "light pipe" 8 channel input or output. Up to 24 bit resolution and 48 kHz sampling rate. 18 bit stereo analog line/headphone output. Great card for digital mastering and ADAT.

Multi I/O Card

ARC 44

Full duplex, 4 x 4 Analog Ins/Outs, High Resolution Converters, Real 1/4" Plugs, User Selectable Sample Rates, Double Decker Mode with 2 cards.



HOHNER MIDIA USA - P.O. Box 5497 - Santa Rosa, CA 95402 - Phone: 707-578-2023 - Fax 707-578-2025 - 100772 1052@compuserve.com

DESKTOP MUSICIAN

what you label your recording soon becomes an issue. The term "master" is bandied about so loosely by musicians that it has begun to lose its meaning. This is a common source of confusion when communicating with CD manufacturers. In a CD pressing plant, the only "true" master is the glass master, a glass plate about ten inches in diameter coated with a light-sensitive material on which a laser etches microscopic pits. The glass master must be handled carefully, and it can't be played. It is only used to create the metal forms that hot-mold CDs by the thousands.

The recording from which the data is transferred to the glass master is best described as a premaster, but because it is the complete and "final" Red Book recording, it is often referred to simply as a master. When the premastered recording is stored on a recordable CD, it is typically called a CD-R master. Some companies use Sonic Solutions digital audio workstations that can also output the recording in a disc format called PMCD (premaster CD). This Sonic Solutions proprietary format is preferred by some pressing plants, notably Sony. The other common media for mastering-PCM-1630 1/2-inch tape and Exabyte DDP tape-are still in wide use, although the 1630 format is declining as disc-based media become more popular at many facilities.

The DAT recording that you submit for premastering should, likewise, not be called a "master." Bob Katz, president and chief engineer at Digital Domain, suggests that you label your tape "Submaster" or "Final Mix" or perhaps "Session Tape" or "Equalized Mix" to help keep the process clear and to avoid confusion.

GETTING IT RIGHT

The path from your DAT submaster to the finished CD-R master or PMCD can be a long or a short journey depending on how well prepared your tape is when it leaves home. Keep in mind that the amount of preparation that your tape requires after it's submitted to the pressing plant will ultimately affect the final cost. Here are some useful tips for preparing your tape.

Your tape should not have extraneous noise on it before or between selections. Starting and stopping the tape while recording may leave subtle clicks or pops that need to be cleaned up with an audio-editing program.

Client: YOUR PRODUCTION COMPANY Phone: day (COC) COC - COCO eve. (COC) COC - COCO Artist: JANE AND JOE DOE BAND Title: JANE AND JOE DOE BAND START TRACK DY DATE OF PRESCUENTING OF THE PROPULTION (DATE OF PRESCUENTING OF THE PROPULTION OF THE PROPULTY OF THE PROPULTION OF THE PROPULTY OF THE PROPUL	ANALOG: 102 ps Speed: 1 102 ps Noise Reduction: 152 ps QUESTIONS? CALL: 1-800-468-9353 Habor START TIME: NA	44 006 870
Phone: day (000) 000 -0000 eve. (000) 000 000. Artist: JANE AND JOE DOE BAND START TRACK SONG ITRACK ITITLE / DURATION (DAT 0000) TEST TONES: NONE 1 HA PREFOULDIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR	Speed: 7 1/2 (ps Noise Reduction: 7 1/2 (ps	TIME Minutes Seconds O 1 5 2 3 8 2 4 2
Phone: day (000) 000 - 0000 eve. (000) 000 000. 0000 Arries: JANE AND JOE DOE BAND'S GREATEST HIT START TRACK SONG (TRACK) TITLE / DURATION (DAT 0000) TEST TONES: NONE 1 HA PREROL/DIGITAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR PIRST BONG TITLE / 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE / 4:75	START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	TIME Minutes Seconds 0 1 5 0 1 5 2 3 8
START TRACK SONG (TRACK) TITLE / DURATION START TRACK (DAT OWN) TEST TONES: NONE LHA REPROLIDIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR FIRST SONG TITLE 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	START TIME:	TIME Moute Section 1
START TRACK SONG (TRACK) TITLE / DURATION START TRACK (DAT OWN) TEST TONES: NONE LHA REPROLIDIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR FIRST SONG TITLE 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME:	Modes Seconds
START TRACK SONG (TRACK) TITLE / DURATION (DAT OWN) TEST TONES: NO WE I HA PREPOUL OIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR FIRST BONG TITLE / 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE / 4:75	START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME:	Modes Seconds
DAT ORDER TEST TONES: NONE L HA PREROULDIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR FIRST SONG TITLE 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	START TIME: NAME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: STAR	Modes Seconds
DAT ORDER TEST TONES: NONE L HA PREROULDIGHTAL BLACK BLANK (RECOR FIRST SONG TITLE 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	Modes Seconds
TEST TONES: NONE I HA PREROW/DIGITAL BLACK/BUNK (RECOR FIRST SONG TITLE / 2:23 SECOND SONG TITLE / 4:75	END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	015
2) SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	END TIME: END TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	015
2 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	015
2) SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	START TIME: END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	238
2 SECOND SONG TITLE 4:75	END TIME: START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	238
3	START TIME: END TIME: START TIME:	2 4 2
3	END TIME:	
	START TIME:	_:1:1
4 . I TOONG TITLES AND		
	START TIME:	
Locate Macs 74.45	END TIME:	
5 TIMES FOR	START TIME:	
	END TIME:	
6 SONOS 3-8]	START TIME:	::
	END TIME:	
1	START TIME:	_;
8,	· END TIME:	_'
• –)	START TIME: END TIME:	
9) LAST SONG TITLE / 2:03	START TIME:	26 5=
The same the factor	END TIME:	28 35
POSTROLL/DIGITAL BLACK/BLANK(RED		28 53
	END TIME:	29:10
	START TIME:	_::
	END TIME:	
	START TIME:	
	END TIME:	
NOTES TO THE ENGINEER:	THACK HOME (THACK) WILL (PLANTON	-
		15 START TIME 0 0 0 0
		75 START TARE 0 0 7
	1 America The Breatiful 3: 2 What A Wooderful World 2:	FF START TIME

FIG. 1: Always include a complete time log with your DAT submaster. Many companies will provide printed forms on request. This example is from Disc Makers.

The tunes should appear in the proper sequence, with sequentially numbered start IDs at the beginning of each piece, one ID per tune. The tape should also include a preroll and a postroll of one to two minutes in length. These should be completely silent (digital black), recorded with the inputs set to zero.

The tunes should be properly spaced with silence (digital black or room tone, depending on the content). The gap length depends on the nature of the material and what sounds appropriate to you. Most popular styles have spaces of one to four seconds in length. Classical styles may have spaces lasting three to six seconds. Regardless of the style, however, you should take the musical context into account. After a piece with a long fadeout, for example, it may help the album's continuity if you

shorten the following space.

It's best to limit the total length of your recording to 74 minutes (the maximum length of a CD-R) or less. Commercial CDs can actually accommodate a few minutes more, but the added length requires extra handling and usually incurs additional cost. Moreover, extralong recordings place the mastering process close to critical tolerances and may adversely affect playback on some CD players.

Your DAT submaster should be recorded at 44.1 kHz. Most CD manufacturers will accept 48 kHz DATs, but they have to convert them to 44.1 kHz before going to disc. That involves using software to downsample the recording or transferring the submaster through the DAT recorder's analog outputs and rerecording at 44.1 kHz. In either case, there may be undesirable

DESKTOP MUSICIAN

alterations to the sound. (Many highend facilities now use 24-bit samplerate converters that can downsample from 48 to 44.1 kHz with virtually no degradation, but the extra processing may still affect the final cost.)

There must not be clipping anywhere on the original recording. In fact, to be on the safe side, the highest peaks should occur around -1 or -2 dB. That provides a little leeway to accommodate variations in DAT decks without noticeably affecting the sound quality. You can always increase the gain later if needed. Clipping, on the other hand, is a major problem that can't be fixed.

Including a calibration tone at the beginning of a DAT submaster is usually optional. Some companies, such as Europadisk, ask that you not include a tone. Disc Makers will accept tapes with or without a reference. If they're simply making a straight digital transfer, a reference tone serves little purpose.

On the other hand, some companies prefer that you do include a tone if the tape will need additional preparation and enhancement in the studio. The mastering engineer may use the tone to evaluate the quality of your equipment (left/right channel balance, console distortion, etc.). If you are adding a reference tone, do *not* record it at 0 level (maximum peak level on a DAT machine). Different companies have different preferences, but in general, record a 1 kHz tone between -15 and -1 dB on the DAT meters. Never exceed the -1 dB level.

Do not include a start ID number for the reference tone. Your ID numbers should begin with the first tune, and that should be ID 1. If possible, you should record your submaster in a single pass and let the DAT's Auto ID function handle the numbering. Be sure to turn off Auto ID until after the calibration tone. If a tune has a break in the middle or the recording has other nonstandard characteristics, you may have to add the IDs manually.

If you can't record the submaster in one pass, use the Pause button to stop recording. Using the Stop button may introduce pops between the selections. And remember not to stop the recording until you're sure that the music has faded all the way to zero and you're not truncating any reverb tails.

Each time you hit the Record button (or leave Pause mode), wait five to ten seconds to let the DAT machine get up

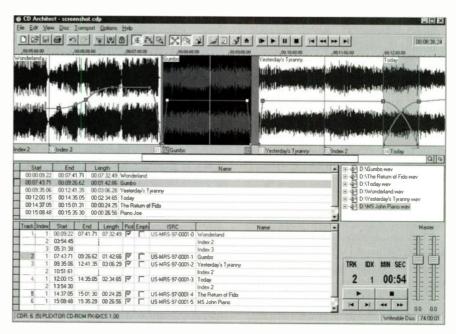


FIG. 2: Sonic Foundry's new *CD Architect* enables many CD recorders to produce Red Book–compliant discs.

to speed before starting the music. After recording, you'll need an audioediting program to trim the gap lengths.

Never send your only copy of a tape. Always make an exact digital copy of the submaster before sending it out, and always ship by UPS, FedEx, or another reputable overnight courier service. The less time your tape spends in transit, the less likely it will be to suffer from exposure to harmful environments.

Finally, you must include a complete and accurate time log with your submaster (see Fig. 1). It should include all reference tones, ID numbers, song titles, start times, end times, and any other information (such as extralong fade-ins or unusual gaps between songs) that will help the CD engineers understand your intentions. Many companies will provide you with printed forms upon request.

If your submaster meets the criteria I've mentioned and sounds exactly the way you want it to sound, then the recording is already well on its way to becoming a PMCD or CD-R master.

MINDING YOUR Ps AND Qs

When the DAT tape is received by the CD manufacturer, it is typically transferred to a high-end DAW, such as a Sonic Solutions Workstation, or to some other hard-disk editing system. That begins the premastering process. A recording engineer listens to the

music and verifies that the songs are in the proper sequence and correctly identified with the right start and stop times. Levels are checked, and any problems or discrepancies are noted. If a problem arises, the engineer will give you a call to discuss possible remedies.

When everything is digitally copacetic, the engineer will add the PQ coding. All commercial CDs include specific subcode channels that carry additional data. The Red Book standard actually defines eight subcode channels, labeled P through W. Channels R through W are intended for graphics and other data, but they're seldom used. Most CD players simply ignore the R through W channels.

The P and Q channels, however, are very important. When you insert a disc into a compact disc player, the display shows the total playing time, the number of tracks, the running time from the beginning of the disc, and the running time from the start of the current selection. This information (and other useful data that the CD player needs) is provided by the P and Q subcodes. The addition of PQ coding completes the process of premastering. The final step involves transferring the data from the PMCD or CD-R master to the glass master.

BEAST MASTER

In the best of all possible worlds, you would, of course, only submit a cleanly

Furthermore, not everyone with a good editing program can afford the sophisticated DSP plug-ins required to properly shape their music. Many desktop musicians also lack the necessary training to capture the sonic quality that commercial CDs exhibit. Regardless of your circumstances, if you feel that your stereo DAT is not quite ready for prime time, fear not! Most CD-manufacturing facilities offer CD-mastering services, as well.

CD mastering, sometimes referred to as post-production, involves more extensive alterations to your submaster-beyond premastering—before it becomes a finished CD-R master. But the line between premastering and mastering is not clear, and as might be expected, the terminology is equally murky.

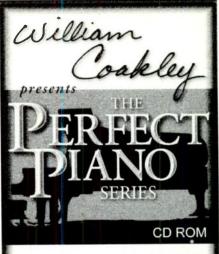
Because premastering is often part of the basic package price when you have CDs pressed, it pays to find out exactly what is covered when you call different companies to get quotes. For example, some companies include minor edits, equalization, and normalization under the category of premastering. But most companies consider any editing or processing to be additional mastering that adds to the price.

On the other hand, there are outside studios that specialize in CD mastering, and they can produce a CD-R master and sometimes a PMCD as a final product. If you plan to use an independent studio, ask the pressing plant whether you're entitled to a price break for providing your own master disc. Make sure they will accept the disc format that the outside studio delivers.

If your desktop studio provides only a modest set of tools, it's probably worth having your DAT mastered by professional engineers in a high-end facility. They'll listen to your music with experienced ears in a good studio environment with excellent monitors. Then they'll enhance the recording with expensive toys to bring it as close as possible to commercial standards. As David Torrey of DRT Mastering describes it, "Mastering creates a seamless whole out of a collection of individual tracks."

CD mastering may include any or all of the following: adjusting levels, equalizing, compressing, limiting, normalizing, improving fades, adjusting and cleaning up gaps, crossfading between tunes, removing clicks and other noises, improving the stereo image, cleaning up phase problems, and rearranging the selections. Many of these editing tasks can be accomplished quite well in a small studio, even with a modest desktop system. In the long run, the cleaner the recording, the less it will cost to prepare. Most engineers, however, prefer that you do not heavily process your recording if you plan to bring it to them for mastering.

The price for CD mastering can range anywhere from a few hundred



Featuring the only sample set of the world's longest Concert Grand...the Fazioli 10'2"

"carefully distilled, well balanced, and gorgeous-sounding samples... the best you're ever likely to play." Hectronic Musician, May 1997

"...the new standard of what a sampled piano should sound like."

George Klaus Canada

"...absolutely stunning...most inspiring...the real thing...far beyond what might have been imaginable. My search is over!"

> Wolfgang Drechsler Germany





1-800-PIANO-25

(1-800-742-6625) (561) 582-7709

Fax: (561) 547-8025 E-mail: wdco@aol.com





CD REPLICATION AND MASTERING FACILITIES

Before investing your hard-earned money in a roomful of shrink-wrapped CDs, it pays to call several manufacturers and CD-mastering studios. Most companies are more than happy to discuss their setups, package options, and mastering techniques. You'll find the EM classified ads to be an excellent resource. Here is the contact information for the companies mentioned

Digital Domain tel. (800) 344-4361 or (407) 831-0233; fax (407) 834-1339; e-mail bobkatz@digido.com; Web www.digido.com

Disc Makers tel. (800) 468-9353 or (609) 663-9030; fax (609) 661-3458;

e-mail discman@discmakers.com; Web www.discmakers.com

DRT Mastering tel. (800) 884-2576 or (603) 924-2277; fax (603) 924-4384; e-mail davidt@drtmastering.com; Web www.drtmastering.com/biz/drt

Europadisk, Ltd. tel. (800) 455-8555 or (212) 226-4401; fax (212) 966-0456 Sound Concepts tel. (800) 524-5706 or (310) 796-0424; fax (310) 796-0424; e-mail davidconrad@compuserve.com

DESKTOP MUSICIAN

dollars for some simple tweaking and fixing to over a thousand dollars for serious enhancement and preparation. The results might make the difference between a first-rate, commercially viable CD and one that sounds like a small MIDI-based studio production. As Katz puts it, "Good mastering can bring out the acoustic quality in your samples, increasing your chance of success in a crowded music field."

BACK TO REALITY

If you're working on a very tight budget and you can't afford a professional mastering session, there are a few common pitfalls to watch out for as you prepare your tape.

For starters, be sure that the levels are appropriate throughout the tape. Just because the waveform peaks in your editor are maxing out at zero for each tune doesn't mean that the tunes will sound the same in volume. We perceive loudness based on average levels, not peak levels, therefore some songs will jump out at you while others will seem too soft.

You can't simply compile a string of tunes all at the same gain setting and expect them to form a smooth listening experience. Normalizing the waveforms won't help. Instead, listen critically to the entire tape and focus on the volume levels for consistency. Ask your friends for their impressions. Remember, it's not what it looks like onscreen but how it's perceived by the listener that counts.

SEPARATE BUT EQUALIZED

Equalization is another source of inconsistency. Most songs are recorded and mixed over a period of days, weeks, or even months. During that time, your perception about aural brightness or darkness may change. Furthermore, each piece might sound fine by itself, but in the context of an album, it might not blend well with the other selections. Again, listen critically to the entire tape. Play it on different systems, in different rooms, and at different times of the day. See if any pieces jump out as being overly harsh, bright, or dark.

Even after a song is mixed, some instruments can be brought out with a little EQ. You'll get better results, though, if you don't paint yourself into a corner. Paul Elliot of Disc Makers' SoundLab reports, "A lot of the masters I get have the bass drum mixed

too high and the bass guitar mixed too low or vice versa. Because they're in the same frequency range, EQ can't always help bring out the bass guitar without making the bass drum unbearable." He suggests that you think of the bass guitar and bass drum as one instrument during the mixing process.

COMPRESSION IMPRESSIONS

Compression is another possible problem area. Apply compression to the individual tracks as needed, but be careful not to overcompress the final mix. As Katz points out, "Improper compression can remove the life from program material instead of helping it to sound lively." He adds that if you apply overall compression to your music and you later feel that you've



The cleaner the recording, the less it will cost to master.

made a mistake, you'll have a difficult, if not impossible, time trying to undo the damage. It's better to be conservative. A good mastering studio can always make your mix more punchy by adding a little compression later on. But a recording that's been overly compressed is usually beyond resuscitation.

Torrey has another suggestion. He states, "On many tapes I receive, kick and snare drums contribute most of the peak levels. If this is the case as you mix, try using a little limiting on either or both instruments. You may be able to bring overall levels up, get a better balance between instruments, and maintain a great drum feel." He also suggests that you scrutinize your mixes with the best headphones you can get because headphones eliminate roomrelated bass problems while monitoring. And they are especially good diagnostic tools for resolving problems with spectral balance, noise, and distortion.

DISC TO DISC

An increasing number of desktop musicians have added recordable CD units

to their setups. Although not as popular as DATs, CD-Rs make excellent submasters. In fact, with the proper software, you can burn your own CD-R master and have a glass master cut directly from it. However, as David Conrad of Sound Concepts mentions, "not all CD-R devices can produce a fully Red Book—compliant disc." To do that, you'll need a digital audio workstation or an audio editor that can output the necessary PQ subcoding (see Fig. 2).

Furthermore, your setup must be able to record onto a CD-R in Disc-at-Once mode (which records the disc in a single pass) rather than Track-at-Once mode (which shuts off the laser between tracks). A recording made in Track-at-Once mode can still make a fine submaster, but it must be premastered like a DAT recording before the glass-mastering process.

Torrey adds one caveat: some CD recorders can burn start IDs directly from the start IDs on a DAT. Because DAT Auto ID mode works by detecting the attack of a recorded segment, it typically places the IDs a few milliseconds late. That's not a problem if your CD-R is a submaster; the CD house will realign the IDs during premastering. If you're making a direct transfer to a glass master, though, the IDs on your finished CDs will be slightly late. Tracks cued up by ID number will then have the attacks truncated, which is especially annoying to broadcasters.

In addition, if you submit your own CD-R master, remember that everything on the CD-R will be transferred unaltered to the glass master. Any clicks, background noise, abnormal gaps, phasing problems, or other anomalies will be perfectly preserved and reproduced on the final discs. CD manufacturers will gladly run your homegrown CD-R master through the replication process, and that's certainly the cheapest and fastest way to go. However, they all strongly recommend that you have a mastering engineer evaluate the recording before making a commitment. In most cases, there's room for improvement.

Associate Editor David M. Rubin owns a computer-music studio in the Los Angeles area where he composes for film, video, and multimedia. He wants to thank Bob Katz at Digital Domain and David Torrey at DRT Mastering for their help in preparing this article

MAKE SOME SPACE IN YOUR RACK



CD RECORDERS JUST BECAME AFFORDABLE

CDR74P

Trust HHB to make professional audio CO recording affordable. And of course, being HHB, we haven't cut any corners. Our new CDR800 Professional CD Recorder features balanced XLR

analogue inputs, an AES/EBU digital input, coaxial and optical digital I/Os and a revolutionary stable platter mechanism for increased recording accuracy.

The CDR800 is also incredibly simple to use. An on-board sample rate converter accommodates 32, 44.1 and 48kHz inputs, while the built in indexer automatically

translates DAT IDs into CD tracks. All you do is hit record. And digital transfer from CD is equally straightworward, thanks to a synchronous dubbing mode.

The CDR800 uses a wide range of readily available CD-R media which, in most cases, now costs less than a 60

minute DAT tape. But most important of all, the HHB CDR800 is all you need to produce your work on a truly universal digital medium that just about everybody has the facility to replay. So why wait? Call HHB and put a CDR800 Professional CD Recorder in your rack today.

For consistently high quality recordings and superior archival security, HHB recommends the use of HHB CD-R media.

HHB Communications USA - 626 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 110, Santa Monica, CA 90401, USA - Tel: 310 319 †111 - Fax: 310 319 †1311 HHB Communications Canada Ltd - 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada - Tel: 416 867 9000 - Fax: 416 867 1080 - E-Mail: hhbcan@istar.ca

HHB Communications Ltd - 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU, UK Tel: 0181 962 5900 - Fax: 0*81 962 5050 - E-Mail: sales@ihhb.co.uk



Visit HHB on line at: http://www.hbb.co.uk
* Price-guoted is manefacturer's suggested rital price





Publishers' Roundtable

Five music publishers talk about what they can do for you.

By Michael A. Aczon

rom George Gershwin and Tin Pan Alley to Tupac Shakur and the streets of Oakland, songwriters and their songs have always been the foundation of the music business. The billions of dollars made from songs each year in the music industry is generated by music publishers, who understand how to convert songs into dollars. To demystify the role of the publisher, I assembled a number of music-publishing executives to talk about how they help songs get heard.

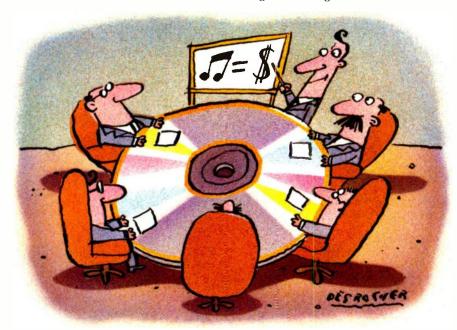
The participants in this discussion are Greg Hill, manager of Creative Services

at EMI Music Publishing in Nashville; Adriene Rodriguez of EMI Music Publishing's Film and Television Division in Hollywood; Ian Crombie, executive director of the Northern California Songwriters Association (NCSA); Michael Eames, a partner in the PEN Music Group, an independent publishing company based in Los Angeles; and Jim O'Loughlin, owner of O'Lyric Music, another independent music-publishing company in Los Angeles.

How did you get into music publishing?

GREG HILL: I got a master's degree in Music and Media Industry from the University of Miami (Florida). After an internship at Hothouse Music, an independent publishing company in Nashville, I was hired as the creative director of Magnatone, another indie in Nashville. I moved up to general manager, and eventually EMI hired me for the position I have today.

ADRIENE RODRIGUEZ: I was practicing law in San Francisco for a large law firm, and let's just say that it wasn't the right fit. I relocated to Los Angeles. I got a gig at a film studio doing project development for movies. One of the executives there introduced me to Jody Gersen, senior vice president at EMI Music Publishing, who was looking 5 for an assistant. I think it's important to realize that to make a career change,





The New XTC from Opcode The Only Digital Sync Box You'll Ever Need



Don't waste time rummaging for box after box of partial solutions, get the one thing that does it all. Opcode's new Studio 64XTC is a complete digital synchronizer at a bargain price!

The XTC features simultaneous Wordclock and Superclock outputs for audio sync and MIDI Machine Control with Alesis ADAT™ and Tascam

DA-88TM. The professional sync accuracy lets you fly audio tracks to your hard disk, perform edits, then transfer them back to tape retaining sample quality. Use MMC routing to take control of your audio decks right from your software (that's not just fancy advertising hype, the XTC really does all this stuff, really.)

If you're using video decks, the XTC lets you reference a video signal or blackburst input. Add the optional Sony P2 (9-pin) connector and use MMC to control your pro video decks as well!

Although we hope you use Opcode's Studio Vision Pro, we admit that the XTC works perfectly with software from Digidesign, Steinberg, Emagic, Cakewalk and others.

OMS integration insures the widest range of software compatibility available. Now you can spend your Saturdays making music in your studio instead of making deals in your driveway.

- ADAT™ Sync w/MIDI Machine Control
- DA-88™ Sync (SY-88 card required)
- Video/Blackburst in (NTSC & PAL)
- Simultaneous Wordclock & Superclock output
- Synchronizes any Wordclock capable device
- Reads & writes SMPTE, routes MMC & MTC
- · Industry standard OMS compatibility
- 0.1% pulldown & pullup w/digital audio/video/film
- Cross platform, works with PC or Macintosh
- 4 IN/6 OUT MIDI Interface & Patchbay
- Optional Sony P2 Video control (coming soon)



3950 Fabian Way, Suite 100
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 856-3333 • Fax (415) 856-0777

All features subject to change without notice

circle #553 on reader service card

Really cool lamp! check out: www.opcode.com

Also for sale:



www.sabineinc.com

circle #567 on reader service card

WORKING MUSICIAN

it is sometimes necessary to start at the bottom again. Though ego shattering at first, my apprenticeship ended up being the best thing for me. Jody was smart, knew everything about music publishing, and was a great teacher. Eventually, Jody recommended me for a promotion into my current job.

IAN CROMBIE: I fell into this quite by accident. I'm from England, where I was a musician and songwriter. I came to the states touring with a rock band in 1980 and moved here permanently in 1982, getting involved as a volunteer with NCSA shortly after that. A couple of years later, my predecessor asked me to sit in for him for a month while he was a consultant to the National Association of Songwriters in Los Angeles. He ended up burning out on the business and never returned to NCSA. I've been doing this ever since.

MICHAEL EAMES: When I graduated from college, I decided that I wanted to pursue film scoring, so I tracked down the one person I knew in L.A. and, after a number of temp jobs, got a gig at the recording studio and office of Brian Wilson. The office handled all of Brian's publishing matters, so I developed an intimate knowledge of that end of the business. After that, I worked for a film and television music supervisor and then moved on to the Don Williams Music Group, the publishing company that administers Jimi Hendrix's catalog. In 1994, I got together with Pat Hoyman to start up the PEN Music Group.

JIM O'LOUGHLIN: I got into the business as a writer, but I discovered that my writing talents were limited. I came to the conclusion that I'd rather be a publisher representing good writers than be a writer who wasn't putting out good work. My first break was with an attorney representing David Bowie's early works, and then I moved on to get experience with a large company by working for the legendary E. B. Marks Company, which had a deal with Intersong/Chappell. I also found my way through Polygram, MCA affiliate Heath-Levy, and finally CBS. I went independent in 1980 and have been ever since.

What is the role of the music publisher?

HILL: My primary obligation is to generate income for EMI with the writers

No doubt, you'll want these tools on your next jobsite (hardhat not included)

WAVEZIP

Loss-free compression software for archiving digital audio WAV files



LIGHTNING-FAST, SUPERIOR TECHNOLOGY

WaveZIP uses super-fast technology that's designed especially for digital audio. It's completely loss-free with absolutely no degradation of your audio files. With typical compression rates of 30% - 60% (depending on file contents), WaveZIP saves space on your hard drive and saves you money on backup media.

EASY TO USE

WaveZIP supports multiple file types including mono and stereo, 16 bit or 8 bit WAV files, raw PCM files and Cakewalk® BUN files. An intuitive, Explorer-like user interface makes running WaveZIP a breeze under Windows® 95 and Windows NT.

Download a free trial copy at our Internet Web site!

WAVE/4

4 channel PC Digital Audio Card



THE EASIEST WAY TO PUT A MINI STUDIO IN YOUR PC

Combine the Wave/4 card with your choice of Windows digital audio software to transform your PC into a high quality recording system. Wave/4 lets you simultaneously record & play all 4 channels. An integrated MIDI interface and connector for wavetable synthesizer cards is also included. Installing Wave/4 is a total breeze with Plug-and-Play support (no switches to hassle with).

PRO QUALITY AUDIO

With its exclusive SoundCache™ design, the Wave/4 produces glitch-free audio that musicians demand. The high quality, digital audio converters deliver better than 90 dB signal to noise ratio.

INCLUDED EXTRAS

RCA audio connector adapters MIDI in/out/thru adapter GoldWave Audio Editor software

Gadget Labs™ Essential tools for the musician's PC

US & Canada / 1-800-660-5710 1-503-827-7371 Worldwide [

Web E-mail



www.gadgetlabs.com info@gadgetlabs.com

Gadget Labs, Wave/4, WaveZIP and SoundCache are trademarks of Gadget Labs LLC. Other names mentioned are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. Prices, specifications and availability subject to change without notice. Gadget Labs LLC • 333 SW 5th Ave. Suite 202 • Portland OR 97204



HTTP://WWW.PGMUSIC.COM

You can order & download Band-in-a-Box, PowerTracks & many other PG Music products immediately at bitp://www.pgmusic.com

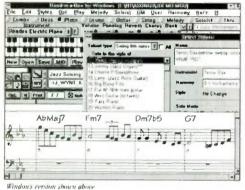
BAND-IN-A-BOX

VERSION 7.0 FOR WINDOWS & MACINTOSH Intelligent software for IBM (Windows/DOS) & Macintosh*

(* NOTE ATARI Band in a Box available only in Ver. 5)

Version 7 for Windows & Macintosh is here. Automatic Accompaniment has arrived!

Type in the chords to any song, using standard chord symbols like C or Fm7b5, choose the style you'd like and Band-in-a-Box does the rest... Automatically generating professional quality five instrument accompaniment of bass, drums, piano, guitar & strings in a wide variety of styles.



100 STYLES INCLUDED WITH PRO VERSION. Jazz Swing • Bossa • Country • Ethnic • Blues Shuffle Blues Straight • Waltz • Pop Ballad • Reggae • Shuffle Rock • Light Rock • Medium Rock Heavy Rock • Miami Sound • Milly Pop • Funk • Jazz Waltz • Rhumba • Cha Cha • Bouncy 12/8 Irish • Pop Ballad 12/8 • Country (triplet) • and 75 more!

BUILT-IN SEQUENCER ALLOWS YOU TO RECORD OR EDIT MELODIES.

BUILT-IN STYLEMAKERTM. You can create your own 5 instrument styles using the StyleMaker section of the program.

SUPPORT FOR OVER 70 SYNTHS BUILT-IN. Drum & patch maps included for over 70 popular synths. General MIDI, Roland GS & SoundBlaster soundcard support included.

STANDARD MUSIC NOTATION and leadsheet printout of chords, melody and lyrics. Enter your songs in standard notation & print out a standard lead sheet of chords, melody and lyrics.

AUTOMATIC HARMONIZATION. You can select from over 100 harmonies to harmonize the melody track, or harmonize what you play along in real time. Play along in "SuperSax" harmony, or harmonize the melody with "Shearing Quintet". Create your own harmonies or edit our harmonies.

NEW! Additional features in Version 7.0

Band-in-a-Box 7.0 for Windows & Macintosh breaks new ground with over 60 new features!

B and-in-a-Box 7.0 is here! This major upgrade includes over 60 new features. We've added a an amazing new feature called "Automatic Soloing". Choose the type of soloist you'd like (from 100 available) and the program creates and plays a solo in that style, along to any song! Or create your own soloists. This is hot! These solos are of the highest professional quality, rivaling solos played by great musicians! And there's lots more in 7.0 – improved notation, step time/notation edit of StyleMaker patterns, scroll ahead option for notation, improved synth support, over 60 new features in all!

OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE VERSION 7.0! "Wow! The soloing sounds amazing... how can it do that?" "I love the notation improvements." "Another winner – thanks!" "You guys have added everything I wanted."

NEW! Add-ons for Band-in-a-Box Version 7.0! Jazz, Rock & Bluegrass Soloist Disk Sets

- Soloist Disk Set #2 "Kille" Jazz Swing Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #3. Specialty Jazz Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #4: Rock Soloing \$29
- Soloist Disk Set #5: Bluegrass Soloing \$29
- Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 songs) \$29

A n exciting aspect of the Soloist feature in Band-in-a-Box Ver. 7 is that the program is able to increase its musical intelligence by analyzing new solos it is exposed to. It learns by "ear" and constantly gets better and better! Then the Soloist can incorporate the soloing we expose it to into its own playing. We've now created brand new soloist KnowledgeBases with dramatically enhanced results. We've created stunning new soloists in the jazz, rock and Bluegrass styles, and are offering them as new Soloist Disk Sets for Band-in-a-Box 7. The packages include bonus styles (some also include demo songs) to augment your BB with your favorite types of music.

SOLOIST PAK ALL 4 Soloist Disks + Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook on disks or CD-ROM \$99

Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook 50 Bluegrass standards with chords & melodies performed on MIDI guitar by Bluegrass virtuoso

Marty Cutler.

NOTE: Soloist Disk Set #1 is included with Band in-a-Box 7.0 and upgrade, so is not offered as an add-on.



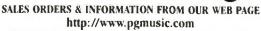
WINDOWS 95

3.1 & 3.11

FRIENDLY

PG MUSIC INC. Maker of Powertracks The Francis series & The Jazz Solorst 266 Elmwood Avenue Suite 111 Buffalo NY 14222

Phone Orders 1-888-PG MUSIC 1-800-268-6272 or 250-475-2874



VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-475-2937

BAND-IN-A-BOX PRICES NEW CUSTOMERS (IBM/Macintosh/Atari*)

ADD-ONS

Styles Disk #4	\$29
Styles Disk #5	\$29
Styles Disk #6	\$29
Styles Disk #7	\$29
Styles Disk #8 (included with Version 7 upgrade)	\$29
MIDI-FakeBook (100 songs on disk)	
Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook (50 Bluegrass standards on disk	
Soloist Disk Set #2 - "Killer" Jazz Swing Soloing	\$29
Soloist Disk Set #3 - Specialty Jazz Soloing	
Soloist Disk Set #4 - Rock Soloing	\$29
Soloist Disk Set #5 - Bluegrass Soloing	
Soloist Pak - All 4 Soloist Disk Sets + Bluegrass MIDI-FakeBook	\$99
NOTE: Soloist Pak available on disks or CD-ROM. Soloist Disk Set #1 include Version 7 upgrade	ed with

UPGRADES

MEMORY REQUIREMENTS: DOS (640K), Windows (8 mb), Macintosh (8 mb), Mari (1040)
HELP! I Forgot to send in the Registration Card, but I want to upgrade now!! No problem
Since the upgrade checks for any previous version of Band-in-a-Box, you can order the
upgrade even if you forgot to register! Or register & order online at http://www.pgmusic.com

Hot new software programs created by PG Music!

NEW! (Powerfracks Ven 3.5

The Plantst

The Blues Planist

Children's Pianist

New Age

Bluegrass

Jazz Spioist

THE PIANIST SERIES

WINDOWS - MACINTOSH ATARI - DISKLAVIER

Each program contains piano music performed by world-class pianists, PLUS memos, trivia questions, biographies, Guess the Song games & more. They are ideal for learning to play piano, or for background music while you use other programs. Windows versions also display & print standard music notation & chord symbols for pieces. They are available for WINDOWS, MAC & ATARI, & are also available in Yamaha Disklavier & Roland SoundBrush format

NEW! The Blues Pianist

Volume 1 (50 pieces - older styles) \$49 • Volume 2 (50 pieces - newer styles) \$49

Each volume contains over 50 great down-home blues piano stylings by top professionals! Playing in a wide Evariety of blues piano styles – Boogie Woogie, Slow/fast boogies, jazz blues, New Orleans style, Chicago blues & more. These are the styles made famous by Pete Johnson, Albert Ammons, Jelly Roll Morton, etc. Hours of listening pleasure! Full of info & trivia on the great masters of piano blues. Slow them down & learn the licks! The perfect efft for any blues lover

NEW! The New Age Pianist

Over 70 New Age 1 "New Age Jazz" style piano pieces, played on MIDI keyboard by top performers.

beautiful collection of solo piano compositions which draw their inspiration from the Abeauful collection of solo piano compositions which uraw men inspiration to honaural world. Full range of "New Age" piano techniques are presented "ambient" performances in the style of George Winston & "New Age" Jazz" performances in styles of Chick Gorea / Aeith Jarrett. Includes song memos, biographies & information on the chick Gorea of the properties of the properties of the properties of the properties. important New Age musicians. Includes photo album of stirring nature scenes & real time piano score (notation in Windows version only). Over 3 hours of music?

NEW! The Children's Pianist'

\$49



Over 70 of the best-loved children songs for listening & singalong!

yrics to all songs displayed on screen in large type. Chords. Lyrics & music notation On-screen lessons explain the techniques of piano accompaniment. Examples of alberti bass, embellishments, syncopation, stride style & many more techniques! Over 4 hours of music! Includes words & music for 70 songs. London Bridge, Camptown Racetrack, Home



\$49 Nearly 600 of the world's most popular classical piano pieces, performed by world class concert pianists!

Moonlight Sonata, Sonata Pathétique, Minute Waltz, Claire de lune, Mephisto Waltz, Hungarian Rhapsody, Fantasie Impromptu, Military Polonaise... over 400 more!!!

PLUS... Music Trivia Game, "Guess the Song", program notes, biographies, music dictionary (on disk) & more! OUR CUSTOMERS LOVE THE PIANIST ...

"Incredible... amazing... terrific... masterful. fabulous... love it... my favorite program!"

NEW! The Pianist Volume 3

■ Volume 2 (200 pieces) ■ Volume 3 (170 pieces) □ Each volume \$49 pe've added 1°0 wonderful pieces to The Pianist program. This magnificent library brings to nearly 600 the repertoire of classical masterpieces available in The Pianist series! Lots of new Chopin & Brahms, plus piano arrangements of orchestral favorites by Liszt and others. PLUS New & revised program notes biographies & dictionary (all on disk)!

The Jazz Pianist"

This program makes it "too easy" to learn to be a great jazz PIAHO player! Top jazz/studio pianists play 60 jazz standards in a wide variety of styles. Hear the music with CO-quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have bass/drums as well as piano so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes! Jazz Trivia game & Guess the Song game, program notes, biographies & music dictionary (all on disk)

The Jazz Pianist Volume 2

Volume II upgrade - \$49 (requires The Jazz Planist) • first time purchase: Volume 1&2 - \$98 60 more fabulous jazz standards for Volume 2, complete with new program notes and biographies!

The Ragtime Pianist™

Over 90 ragtime & early jazz piano standards, played on MIDI keyboard by top Ragtime Pianists... and featuring world-renowned Ragtime performer JOHN ARPIN! Hear virtuoso performances of every Jopin rag in this program, as well as many other rags, CakeWaiks waltzes & other Ragtime Era tunes by Eubie Blake, Joseph Lamb, Daniels and, of course, Scott Jopin

The New Orleans Pianist

Over 60 "New Orleans Style" piano music standard: played on MIDI keyboard by top New Orleans planists Henry Butler, Jon Cleary, Tom McDermott, Joel Simpson & David Torkanowsky playing a wide variety of New Orleans, R & B, Blues & Ragtime piano music

The Gospel Pianist

Over 50 Gospel style piano pieces played on MIDI keyboard by top Gospel pianists Louise Rose. Davell Crawford, Henry Butler, Sam Berfect, Derrick Bethune, Joel Simpson & Jon Cleary, The "Gospel Piano" style underlies much of the blues, jazz & popular music played today.

The Christmas Pianist

\$49

This software includes great piano performances of over 50 all-time favorite Christmas songs and carols – ideal for fistening or singalong! On-screen lyrics, notation & piano keyboard, piano notation printout, background playback, Music Trivia & Guess the Song games & more!

NEW! Ver. 3.5

PowerTracks Pro

ONLY \$29

upgrade \$15

"Solid sequencing at an unbelievable price" Electronic Musician Sept. 93

- NEW FEATURES in 3.5 ... Enhanced notation window (32nd notes etc.)
 - Karaoke window
 Notation Scroll ahead
 Notation clean mode
 Align music to click track
 Force all files to PPQ option
 - · Improved hand splitting · Intelligent enharmonics

n versions prior to 3.5, we added major features like music In versions prior to 5.5, we added major teatures nice music botation, wave files, brics, chord symbols & printout. Now we've added many new features. We've added a big "Karaoke" Style Window to display lyrics. The notation is enhanced with support for finer resolutions like 32nd notes. You can align a rubato piece to a click track. We've enhanced the intelligent piano hand splitting routines. The enharmonics are intelligently chosen based on the chord symbols & more! Powertracks for DOS included FREE (NOTE DOS version doesn't support music notation or other graphical features).



NEW! The Bluegrass Band

Virtuoso live performances of 50 Bluegrass standards!



These MIDI files are great! As you listen to the tunes, you can single out any of the instruments using the on-screen fretboard display, tablature or notation. PLUS—lots of Bluegrass pictures, bios, & trivia (all on disk) & much more. Our most "feel good all over program so far Includes Wildwood Flower, Sally Goodin, Cripple Creek, Fire on the Mountain, Pigtown Fling, Red Haired Boy, Jesse James & many more

The Jazz Soloist™ Vol. 3

Vol. I (50 přeces) \$49 • Vol. 2 (50 přeces) \$49 · Vol. 3 (60 přeces) \$49 the Jazz Soloist is a music program with professional jazz quartet arrangements. Each A song features a great par solo placed by top paz musicians, as well as piano comping, bass & drums. Vol. 3 of the Soloist series features Latin, Blues, & Jazz Walt sylings. Includes Jazz Soloist program with MIDI files, & also files in Band-in-a-Box, format. Sight-reading was NFVER so much fun before the Jazz Soloist series! (NCTE Mac users get on screen-notation only when running the files in Band-in-a-Box, Volumes work together or as standalone programs.)

The Jazz Guitarist™ (Windows, Mac, Atari)

A music program containing a huge collection of over 60 jazz standards, played on MIDI guitar by top jazz/studio guitarist Oliver Gannon

RECORDED IP REAL-TIME ON A MIDI GUITAR!

Hear the music with CD quality through your sound card or MIDI system. Most pieces have eas, drums as well as guitar so you get a full sounding jazz trio for the tunes!

LEARN TO BE A GREAT JAZZ GUITAR PLAYER!

re of felboard shows you exact, what notes & choids are being played on the pullar. Now down the mance or petter st., st. p. through the music chold by chord, so you can learn every rate as it's played.

PLUS MANY MORE FEATURES ...

- Jazz Trivie game & Guess that Song game, program notes, biographies (all on disk) Over 60 Top jazz standards with complete guitar arrangements Listen to the music while you work in other programs Special support for Roland GS or General MIDI modules

- Standard MIDI files can be used in other programs or presentations Use your existing sound card or MIDI synthesizer

Other products...

Multi MPU401 Driver for Windows 3.1/95 \$19

driver that allows 10 programs to use the MPU401 at the same time.

SC-PRO Editor for Windows & Macintosh \$29 mixing rediting of every feature of the Sound Canvas and other Roland GS cards/modules.

Roland Sound Canvas SC-88VL-WH sound module \$499

654 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & 2 FX sets, 16 part multitimbral, 64 voice polypnonic, front panel LCD screen & external controls. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EQ. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface

Roland Sound Canvas SC-88ST-WH sound module \$399

654 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & 2 FX sets, 16 part multitimbral, 64 voice polyphonic, 32 part LEDs. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EO. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface.

Roland Sound Canvas GS/GM SC-55ST-WH sound module \$299

354 GM/GS sounds, 9 drum sets & one SFX sets, 16 part multitimbral and 28 voice polyphonic. On-board digital reverb, delay and chorus effects & 2 band EQ. Wave sounds using immense 16 MB wave memory. Built-in standard MIDI interface

"INSIDE BAND-IN-A-BOX" Video Instruction Tapes for Version 7

Over 3-1/2 hours of video instructions, narrated by program creator Peter Gannon Vol. 1 Basics, creating & entering songs, solos & entering notation \$29; Vol. 2 Advanced, creating harmonies, new solvists & new Styles \$29; Both volumes \$49. Available in VHS or PAL format. NOTE: Video tapes demonstrate Windows version of Band-in-a-Box. Macintosh version contains similar features

T PHONE ORDERS 1-800-268-6272 at 250-475-2874

VISA/MC/AMEX/cheque/mo/po# Fax 250-475-2937 Add \$5.00 Shipping/Handling per order (\$10 outside USA/Canada)

OPEN LATE NITE: 9 am - Midnight EST e-mail address - Internet: 75300.2750@Compuserve.Com ORDER FROM OUR WEB PAGE - http://www.pgmusic.com

PG Music Inc. 266 Elmwood Avenue, Suite 111, Buffalo NY 14222

30 DAY UNCONDITIONAL MONEY BACK GUARANTEE ON ALL PRODUCTS

WORKING MUSICIAN

development. Although publishers would like to do that, they need to find developed talent so they can get right to work finding placement for songs.

EAMES: I get them two ways, the more important of which is through referrals from publishers, writers, or other industry professionals. Secondly, I "cherry pick," meaning that I find writers whose music I love and respect and send them a pitch to let them know who I am and what I do and see whether I could be of some assistance

to them. The Gypsy Souls, a group we represent, is a good example of this. An attorney friend of mine ran into me at a conference and turned me on to the band. I got to hear them and liked them.

O'LOUGHLIN: I make myself available at conferences and song screenings like the NCSA or the Los Angeles Songwriters Showcase. Because I've been in the business for such a long time, word of mouth always keeps me supplied with plenty of material. Just last week, I went through two post-office containers

of material submitted to me through contacts, and I listened to all of it!

What is the difference between a large music publisher and a small one?

HILL: There are definitely differences, and the preference depends on the individual writers. For a developing writer, a smaller company will spend more time artistically and emotionally helping the growth process. For me, starting out at a small company was good; I learned publishing by having to claw my way through the doors. For the writer, a larger company usually means increased access because the larger volume of songs represented by the publisher gets them to the people who need the songs more regularly. This is also the down side: the publisher has more songs to choose from.

RODRIGUEZ: When I started my job, I had few contacts in the industry. Because I was from EMI, film and television people answered the phone when I called. From what I understand about the smaller companies, it is harder to get in the door. The larger companies have bigger staffs, including A&R, support staff, and song pluggers. The disadvantage of the large company is that it is easier to get lost. However, it is also possible to get lost in a small company. The important thing is to have a relationship with the person who signs you; that person is your pipeline to the company, whatever its size.

CROMBIE: The smaller companies can cater more to the songwriter and often will make a more favorable deal with the songwriter for the publishing. The smaller company has less of a catalog to work with, so the writer's songs are probably easier to remember when sorting through and looking for a tune for a particular purpose. On the down side, the smaller publisher has less money to pay for demos and advances. The larger companies have more of an "in" to potential users of the music. From the organization's perspective, we sometimes experience difficulty keeping up with staff changes and turnover with the larger companies.

EAMES: That question is similar to asking whether a writer should go with BMI or ASCAP. If you were to bring in a big catalog of songs with a preexisting track

QUIET!

Introducing two new quiet babies from Lucid Technology that take your computer audio from analog to digital and back without noise, distortion, or a comma in the price.

In your Mac... Make perfect digital audio transfers into and out of NuBus equipped Apple Macintosh. Connect digitally to your DAT recorder or external analog to digital converters. The NB24 supports applications from these great Mac software companies:



Turn your Mac into a virtual real-time signal processing rack with MultiRack from Waves. WaveshellRT, the powerful software utility needed to run MultiRack, is included free of charge with the NB24.

Coming soon... PCI24 digital I/O card for the PCI bus.
Tune in to our website for the official announcement.







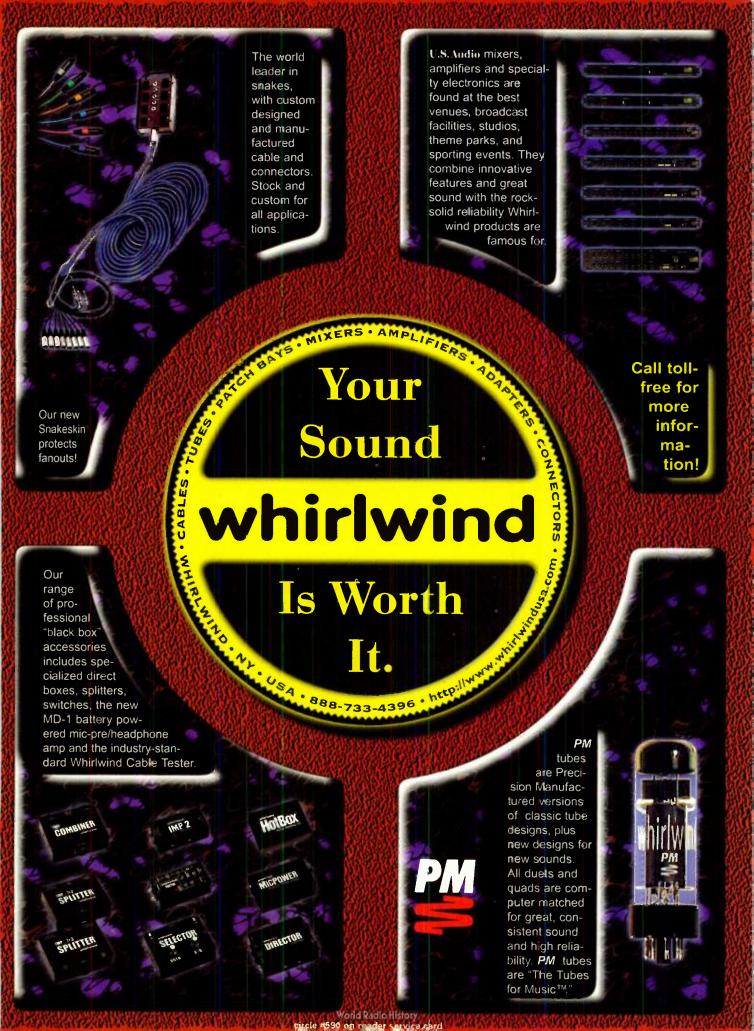
In your Rack...

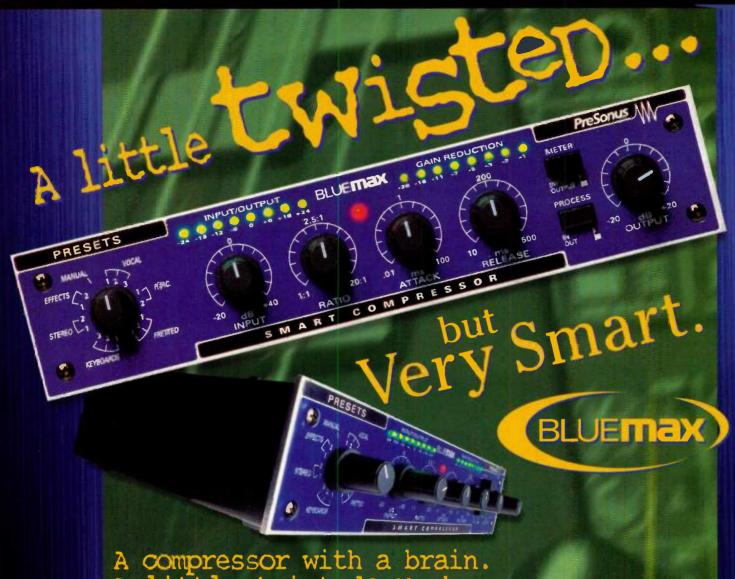
A 20 bit A/D and D/A converter that isolates your analog audio from noisy computer environments. The **ABA1000** is a great way to instantly improve the audio from your sound card. Connect an ADA to any of these great cards:

NB24 from Lucid Technology Audiomedia II and III from Digidesign I/O Card-D from Digital Audio Labs Multi!Wav Digital PRO from AdB ZA2 from Zefiro Acoustics



tel 206.742.1518 • fax 206.742.0564 • www.lucidtechnology.com





little twisted? Maybe.

Everything else in your rack has pre-sets. Why not your compressor? The Blue Max can change from a drum setting to a vocal setting in two seconds flat. We call that "smart".

15 pre-set compression curves created by professional reconding engineers. 3 vocal presets, 8 instrument settings, 2 classic stereo settings, 2 very cool special effects: "Squeeze Guitar" and "Pump". The Blue Max gives you the right sound in seconds. Immediate & painless gratification.

Manual mode gives you control freaks power over compression parameters including: variable input/output, threshold, attack/release times & ratio from 1:1 to 20:1. Crystal cl compression with onboard metering. Stereo/mono operation with high gain mono input for plugging in direct. Sidechain input for de-essing & ducking_1/2 rack space, No wall wart!

All of this at a remarkable price. We may be a little twisted But The Blue Max is just plain "smart"!

Check one out at your local dealer today!

Today: 1-800-750-**0323**

voice: 504.344.7887

email: presonus@presonus.com website: www.presonus.com

international: global@presorus.com international voice: 754,440.0760

World Radio History

Audio Electronics

PreSonus

WORKING MUSICIAN

record of use, the large company is probably an advantage. Not only will you usually get a lot of money up front, but because there is so much money at stake, you will be a priority. Because of this, I don't think that the large companies do the individual writers and smaller catalogs justice. As a writer, you have to meet everyone you can and then sign with the company with whom you are most comfortable. You simply need that one person at the company who will take your call and take care of you and your songs.

O'LOUGHLIN: The large company was tough for me. I prefer to keep it small. Large companies can get you accessibility, but over the years everyone develops a list of "go to" people that they can present good material to. Whenever I hear someone from one of the majors say, "We just signed this catalog," I find it hard to believe that they can get excited about all of the songs. Smaller companies like mine know all of their writers and all of their songs.

What is the future of music publishing?

HILL: I think it is strong, especially seeing how country music became so big, with a 400 percent growth over a four- to five-year period that was based almost solely on great songs. Look at the success of song-driven artists like Sheryl Crow, and you can see how important music publishing will continue to be. It still comes down to the song and getting it heard.

RODRIGUEZ: From the business side, it looks like the acquisition of companies and catalogs—like the recent gobbling up of Cherry Lane Music by Dreamworks—will continue. This goes in cycles where smaller publishers and boutique labels develop new sounds, and the larger companies come along to buy the smaller companies. We're probably going to see fewer of the small companies for a while. Publishing will not go away, though. It remains the most profitable, but least known or understood, component of the music industry.

CROMBIE: I think most publishers are nervous about the market. For example, in country we're seeing more selfcontained acts, which means less use of outside songs. We have a lot of singer-songwriters in our organization, and one of my hopes is that we'll see a swing back to the 1960s coffeehouse singers. I think that there is more pressure put on pop, R&B, and even country artists for "a sound." I see this resulting in the public wanting to see the performer doing his or her own songs.

EAMES: Certainly the digital revolution will affect all of us. I'm alarmed by the copyright violation that could go on if the music industry doesn't take the necessary steps to prevent it. It's also excit-

ing because, from CD-ROMs to interactive games, they all need music.

O'LOUGHLIN: Music publishing is healthy. New geographic territories are opening up, and as they open, the international market becomes available to all who can supply music.

Michael A. Aczon is a Bay Area entertainment lawyer and personal manager. He also teaches music-business courses for San Francisco State University and Diablo Valley College in Pleasant Hill, California.

The World's Hottest Jammin' Software Just Got Hotter



JAMMER
Professional
is the ultimate
program for
creating original
and professional
backing tracks for
your songs. Choose
from over 200 assorted
intros, grooves, breaks,
stops, holds, and endings
to create your own original
masterpieces in minutes.
Take control of the style of
each musician on each track

See your music software dealer or call SoundTrek today at 800-778-6859

in JAMMER's 256 track studio

and let your creativity flow.

For upgrades and additional band styles call 800-778-6859

Visit our Web Site at http://www.soundtrek.com and download FREE DEMOS and FREE MIDI FILES

... and more affordable

JAMMER Professional Vo

New features in version 3.0 include memory mapped styles, drag and drop style arranging, SMPTE, multiple ports, automatic chord recognition, and much more. JAMMER Professional v3.0 stands at the top of it's class with unmatched flexibility, power, and quality. Your music deserves the best, so don't settle for less.

Demand the Best.

SoundTrek 3408 Howell St, Suite F Duluth GA 30136 tel: 770-623-1338 tax: 770-623-3054 email: sales@soundtrek.com

circle #575 on reader service card



Creative Drum EQ

Produce slammin' grooves with these tonal tweaks for head bangers.

By Brian Knave

veryone's heard the classic drummer joke that begins, "What do you call someone who hangs around with musicians?" Okay, so I may be a drummer myself, but in the role of recording engineer, I can laugh knowingly at that one. After all, in my opinion, a musician is not just someone who makes music on an instrument but someone who can tune that instrument, as well.

Of course, we all occasionally encounter the drummer who can't—or

won't—tune his drums. One solution is to tune the drums yourself, or at least offer a few tuning suggestions. (For a primer on drum tuning, check out "Recording Musician: Sonic CPR for Drums" in the January 1996 EM.) But be forewarned before taking this approach: some drummers don't take kindly to suggestions about how to improve their sound.

Fortunately, with EQ you can improve the drum sound without ever going near the drummer. On drums in particular, equalization can go a long way toward salvaging crummy-sounding tracks without resulting in an unnatural sound. Even if you're blessed with a drummer whose kit sounds splendid, a few tonal tweaks may still be in order to make what's recorded on tape better suit the style and mood of the song. Of course, there are also those times when you just feel like reshaping the sound for creative reasons.

This month we'll look at equalizer settings for kick and snare, the two drums that are the driving force behind many styles of music. Armed only with console EQ that offers one or two sweepable midrange bands as well as high and low shelving, you can subtly enhance or drastically alter the sound of these two all-important instruments.

of these two all-important i

Before delving into problem-solving applications, I'll map out some critical



Sorry, folks: EQ alone can't infuse humdrum drum tracks with the thunderous tones John Bonham laid down. It can, however, make lackluster tracks hit harder. (Courtesy Atlantic Records)

"Great mixer. Really cleaned up the sound of my recording and has done a great job live mixing keyboards with the band and as my main mixer on solo and duo gigs." (J.S., Martinez, GA)

Finally, a lightweight/ compact mixer loaded with practical features that delivers clean, no-noise sound!" (R.B., Franklin, WI)

Beautiful layout and the smoothest faders I've ever seen in a compact mixer." (B.L., Cedar Hill, TX)

"Great product. Clean sound. Live recordings are great! (D.L., Denton, TX)

"I really like the Control Room mixing and Alt 3-4." (R.2., Fort Lee, NJ)

"I am greatly impressed with the very low noise of the mic preamps." (T.T., Belair, SA)

"I really dig all the features you pack into such a small price. My 1402 was really easy to get into and use." (R.R., Murray, UT)

"I didn't believe the hype until I bought an MS1402-VLZ. NOW I believe the hype." (J.C., Toronto, ON)

Sure like that 'stereo solo in place' feature. Also, headroom is great with lotsa presence." (L.S., Forest Grove, OR)

"You've heard it all before, I'm sure. Great product. Great price. Options and versatility out the wazoo, from hardware design right down to panel labeling." (J.H., Ithaca, NY)

"I really like the EQ points you've chosen and the EQ curves." (B.M., Lanseshore, MA)

"Plastic mixers can break easily. The MS1402 is made of metal!" (M.S., Shorewood, IL)

"I will be using the MS1402 to track all keyboards on MANDBWDWTTWEL* for Atlantic Records." (R.H., New York, NY)

*Major act, name deleted because we don't want to tangle with entertainment lawyers.

circle #549 on reader service card

6 mic preamps. The same high LF EQ without boosting mic headroom, ultra-low thumps, room rumble, and Pnoise (-129.5 dBm E.I.N.) preamps used Exclusive Mackie circuitry. in our 8. Bus studio

6 mono and 4 stereo line level inputs.

2 aux sends per channel.

Aux 1 mode switch.

consoles.

Low Cut Filter lets you use pops, or losing audible low bass.

Frim with -10dB "virtual pac" and 60dB total gain range.

EFX to Monitor switch foldsreverb or other effects back into the Aux 1 stage monitor feed. Another Mackie exclusive.

The Alt 3-4/Mute is ingenious!" (B.L., Cedar Hill, TX)

On my test run — a live acoustic show - I was impressed by the quiet and user friendliness of the MS1402-VLZ. The audience was also impressed with its crystal clarity." (F.A., Bloomington, IL)

The 'RUDE' solo light is certainly that, but you never have to worry about leaving it on by mistake." (L.B., Winnepeg, LB)

The Low Cut button is a big help in cutting boomy stuff

> when running a big bass and archtop guitar live." (G.S., Kirkland, WA)

The quality of the EQ is amazing! I was blown away by the tone and clarity."

(J.D., Pomeret, CA)

The MS1402-VLZ is great excellent specs (I teach audio engineering) and really clever routing options." (J.P., Los Angeles, CA)

What I heard when I hooked up my MS1402-VLZ was exactly what I wanted to hear. Nothing. Cleanest mixer I have ever worked with." (R.S., Fergus Falls, MN)

> "The 1402 **RULES!** People ali the time come and tell me how wonderful the sound is." (P.F., Cinncinati, OH)

It survived and played through a glass of iced tea spilled all over it at a fashion show for a very important client of mine. Show was perfect. Client paid. I'm buying more Mackie." (H., Houston, TX)

"I do work as a Senior Executive Producer for [major classical music label]. The MS1402 was highly recommended by several studio engineers." (S.E., NY, NY)

Great product!" (C.B., San Francisco, CA)

2 master aux returns. Balanced XLR out-

band EQ.

Others may have

clean, musical

circuit design.

Constant

loudness pan

stereo mixes.

in disguise. A

Alt 3-4. The

control for precise

MSI402-VLZ's Mute

button is really a

second stereo bus

Mackie exclusive.

60mm faders

with true log taper

for accurate fades

throughout the controls' travel.

copied our EQ band

centers but not the

sound of our unique

puts switch between mic & line levels. Bal./ unbal

1/4" TRS outputs,

Solid chassis.

Easy level setting via LED display; in-place stereo solo feature maximizes headroom & minimizes noise.

Control Room/Phones switching matrix and separate volume control lets you submix, feed multi-track tape machines, create separate monitor mixes. preview channels, and much more. A Mackie Designs exclusive.

AFL/PFL solo mode switch.

> All products made in Woodinville USA by certified Mackoids Toll-Free in the US, 800/898-3211 • Int'l. 206/487-4333 E-mail: sales@mackie.com • www.mackie.com • NASDAQ: MKIE

> > World Radio History

RECORDING MUSICIAN

centered at 1 kHz, that tends to emphasize the tonality of the drum shell (wood, stainless steel, brass, etc.). *Meat* might also be called *body* or *guts* and is located anywhere from 240 Hz down to 100 Hz. Because these frequencies make the speaker move a lot of air, it can be very visceral and bone shaking, especially in the lower realm.

To get a quick tour of the possibilities, try some basic combinations: for a military snare sound, combine meat and snap; for a funkin' backbeat, combine meat and crackle; and for ballbusting rock, combine meat and pop. To get more precise, check out the following tailor-made applications.

HUNK O' FUNK

For a really fat but shredding backbeat, first boost 300 to 350 Hz by 6 or more dB to lay in some "thonk." For the shred, boost 5 kHz by 3 to 6 dB and maybe add a touch of 12 kHz. Finally, depending on the sound that works best in the mix, either cut or boost the low-shelving frequency by 2 or 3 dB. Try both. I tend to like it with a cut at 80 Hz.

PAPER TRAIL

For a distinctive, postmodern tone, make the snare drum sound like paper tearing. Start with a radical, 12 dB cut at 80 Hz. Then make another deep cut, say 9 dB or so, at 250 Hz. Now, using a 2-octave Q, boost 6 kHz by 3 or 4 dB. If desired, add a dB or two of high shelving. Now run the whole thing through a flanger and you're ready for the European trip-hop scene.

DEEPER DOWN

Sometimes the norm just doesn't cut it. To make a standard, 5-inch snare sound like a deep-shell, parade drum—a once-again popular sound for certain flavors of pop—first add some meat by boosting 220 Hz 6 dB or so. Now, cut 1 kHz by 6 to 9 dB and 80 Hz by 3 dB. Finish off with a 3 dB boost at 12 kHz, and set the troops to marching.

PSEUDO PICCOLO

That guy who hangs out with musicians doesn't have a piccolo snare either? No problem—with a few easy tweaks, you can simulate one. First, boost 1 kHz by 3 to 6 dB to attain the characteristic piccolo pop. Next, shave off 9 to 12 dB at 230 Hz and another 9 dB at 80 Hz. To go the extra mile, use a pitch shifter and bring the sound up a fifth or so.

FINAL HIT

Whether or not you like the sound of my EQ templates for kick and snare, the valuable thing about giving them a whirl is that you may come across some sounds you do like. Also, as you experiment with the different EQ combinations, you'll find there are more ways than one to achieve a particular result. That can be a useful thing to know, for example, if a certain EQ setting adds too much noise to the mix. Generally, it's best to favor the combination with more cuts than boosts.

Remember, the point of equalizing kick and snare is to define and clarify them so they can do a better job of driving the song. It's fun to dial up "out there" settings, and on some songs, a radical drum tone can work wonders. But remember that context is king. While EQing, bring in the rest of the instruments frequently, or you may end up with a killer sound in solo mode that doesn't work for beans in the mix.

Special thanks to Karen Stackpole for help with this article.



I will play music

Nothing but music

Way back then it was cool to play the blues When hip-hop was be-bop you know, straight ahead. When a young musician had visions of Escar an' McCoy settin' it out so smoothlykind of like Vordan taking flight, but in the key of 8 flat. Dreaming of being a student in the Miles Davis "turn my back to you" original school of funk Having knowledge of the old keeps you prepared for the new. Get ready for the D-1-38



DA-38 The Digital Multitrack built with the musician in mind

TASCAM CHANGES EVERYTHING

circle #585 on reader service card

World Radio History

Reviews

- 104 Digidesign Pro Tools 4.0 (Mac)
- 116 Roland JP-8000
- 128 · Nightpro EQ3-D
- 136 Tracer DART Pro (Win)
- 142 Spectrasonics Distorted Reality
- 146 Ambiance Acoustics California Cubes

Digidesign Pro Tools 4.0 (Mac)

By Paul D. Lehrman

The latest version adds power, speed, and complexity.

hen Digidesign's Pro Tools system first appeared, it set the standard for digital audio production on the Macintosh platform. Since then, the software and hardware have undergone several major revisions, each one adding many new features and refining old ones. The latest version of the *Pro Tools* software is 4.0, and its myriad new features, enhancements, and general fixes are successful and welcome for the most part. Always known as a brilliant editing platform, *Pro Tools* now brings the quality of

its mixing, automation, signal routing, and processing functions up to the same exalted level.

The new features would fill a book; in fact, they fill several books. The main software manual weighs in at over 400 pages, and there are an addendum, an 80-page *Installation Guide*, and a 182 KB Read Me file. For the purposes of this review (which is still pretty long), I'll hit some of the highlights and point out some of the things that aren't quite what they could be.

CARD GAMES

Pro Tools III is Digidesign's flagship product, but the system is now available at a wide range of price points. The cheapest way in is to use it without any additional hardware in Power-Mix mode. This requires a Power Mac with at least 32 MB of RAM, and it takes advantage of the computer's internal, 16-bit, 44.1 kHz sound engine (see the sidebar "Hardware Options"). Going up the economic scale, you can run the program with an Audiomedia III card or a Pro Tools Project system.

To take advantage of all the features, you need a full-fledged Pro Tools III system. The minimum configuration includes a Disk I/O card, a DSP Farm card, and an audio interface. You also need an external disk drive that is dedicated to audio and connected to the Disk I/O card. Digidesign says you must have Apple's System 7.5.3 or later to run the version 4.0 software, but I had no trouble at all running it with System 7.5 on a 100 MHz, NuBusequipped, PPC 601-based clone.

The new software will not run on older Pro Tools 442 systems, so if you have this hardware and want to upgrade your software, you should contact Digidesign about their Exchange program (see the sidebar "Upgrades").

Installing the software is a snap because it now comes on a CD-ROM. (Floppy disks are available on request.) However, the process takes a little longer than you might expect; in fact, it seems to stall at one point. As it turns

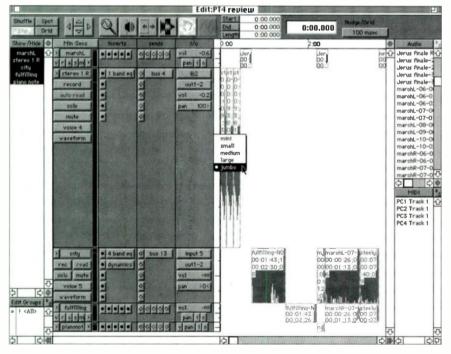


FIG 1: In the Edit window, you can now view inserts and sends. Each track can have its own height, and track layouts can be saved in memory locations.

lt's unanimous... critics love Audix Studio 1A monitors

"Sensual is the buzzword for the Studio 1A... delivering clear, transparent resolution and luxuriant, full-bodied sound... makes critical listening a joy."

-Michael Molenda, Electronic Musician

"I found it hard to believe that all that sound was coming from such a compact pair of speakers - some of the finest monitors I've heard in their class."

-Tony Thomas, Recording

"Excellent bass... tight and responsive even at very high SPLs... great clarity and transparency without any cabinet resonance to muddy up the sound."

-Andrew Roberts. Pro Audio Review

"If you're looking for a viable alternative to NS-10s, try the Audix Studio 1A's. You'll be pleasantly surprised."

—Bobby Owsinski, EQ Magazine



Everything about the Audix Studio 1A monitors will surprise you. These compact speakers deliver incredible imaging, luxuriant, full-bodied bass response, and the ability to handle high sound levels without missing a beat. Mix late into the night without ear fatigue due to the 1A's amazingly smooth reproduction and the total absence of the dreaded midrange 'bump'.

The Studio 1A is constructed with a 6.5" polycarbonate die-cast woofer and a proprietary 1" cloth dome tweeter housed in a reinforced wood-composite enclosure. Custom crossover components are sorted and matched to provide the highest levels of accuracy and consistency possible.

The most surprising fact is how easy owning your own pair of Audix Studio 1A's can be... since the suggested retail price is only \$599 per pair.

Audix Studio 1A

frequency range power capacity nominal impedance sensitivity crossover frequency 50Hz-18kHz (* 3dB) 100-250 watts 8 ohms 87 dB 3K 13" x 9" x 10" (hwd) Audix Studio Monitors—mixing art & technology



ror more information (all 1 200 700 220) 714 588 8072 phone, 714 588 8172 fax, http://www.audixusa.com

circle #511 on reader service card

MARI IN SI

PRO TOOLS

out, the software is doing some rather brutal housekeeping on your hard disk. In order to guarantee that the installation is successful, the procedure "idiot proofs" your system disk by removing all traces of older versions of *Pro Tools*. In addition, all Digidesign INITs and sound drivers, as well as Opcode's OMS MIDI management system and Apple's QuickTime (both of which are now required), are replaced with new versions.

The old files are not simply placed in a Disabled Extensions folder, they are *erased*. Fortunately, a warning dialog asks if you want to save any of them, which you will if you use other software, such as BIAS *Peak*, that doesn't work with the old versions. In this case, you must move them not to a separate folder but to another disk entirely.

ON DISPLAY

The first thing you notice after launching the software is that the Edit window, where you view tracks linearly, has become quite a bit more complicated (see Fig. 1). You can now resize tracks individually, which lets you shrink the ones you're not working on and enlarge the important ones. You can even choose not to show particular tracks at all. Sends and inserts can be included in the edit screen, which means it's quite possible to do a session without ever opening the Mix window.

The increased screen complexity doesn't hurt performance. On the contrary, the program feels a lot faster and more fluid than previous versions, at



FIG 2: Up to 200 memory locations can store zoom settings, screen layouts, groups, and preand postroll times.

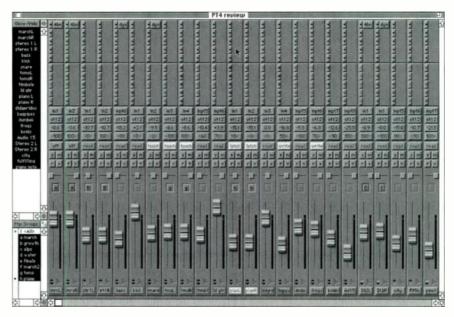


FIG 3: Mixer channels can be displayed at half width, allowing twice as many to fit on the screen.

least on a Power Mac. Most of the code is now PowerPC-native, which provides a tremendous boost to such things as mouse response and screen redraws. (The level meters and location counter, which is now available in a "big number" version, have lost their annoying lurching quality.) I didn't get to test the software on a 680x0 Mac, but I would imagine these benefits are not nearly as obvious on these machines.

On the other hand, the screen complexity does add greatly to the confusion factor, at least when you're first learning the program. There are so many preferences (five pages of them!) and various other toggles that a new user could spend a lot of time quite befuddled over why the program behaves the way it does. Once you set up your Edit window, you can store its configuration—zoom settings, pre- and postroll times, track heights, show/hide toggles, groupings—in any of 200 memory locations, along with current time and region start and stop times (see Fig. 2).

The Region List has become much more flexible. Regions can be sorted by name, start time, stop time, length, date, or disk location. Most of the housekeeping chores dealing with regions have been moved to a submenu within the window, which makes a lot of sense.

Unfortunately, one thing that hasn't changed is that you can see the parameters of only one plug-in at a time. For example, you can't compare EQ settings on two channels. On the other

hand, if you want to make sure two modules are identical, you can copy (or save) the settings from one and paste (or load) them into the other. You can also create an auxiliary channel, assign a plug-in to one of its inserts, and bus any audio track to this channel for identical processing.

In the Mix screen, where the tracks are displayed as channels on a console, you now have the option to cut the width of all channels in half (see Fig. 3). The names on the channels are abbreviated when you do this, but it lets you see twice as many channels—27 on a 17-inch screen—without scrolling, which is a very welcome improvement.

THE RECORD BUSINESS

There are a number of new recording options in version 4.0. Loop Record, a familiar feature in MIDI sequencers, loops part of a track and lets you record a new sound file each time. When you're done, you can retrieve the takes you want from the Regions List and assemble a "comp" track from bits and pieces of each one. A new pop-up menu displays only the regions in a track that have the same time stamp as the one you're working on, which helps you find the right takes without having to use the Region Bin. You can also audition takes during playback.

Record Safe prevents a track from going into Record mode. Half-Speed Record does just what you'd think: if you've ever overdubbed a track at 15 ips on a 30 ips multitrack tape, you know

how this works. Finally, Destructive Record erases everything in a track that's "beneath" a new take so that you don't keep piling up new files and regions as you do retakes, and you don't increase the file size.

Shuttle is a new playback feature that allows any of nine forward or backward playback speeds. Shuttling can be controlled from the mouse, computer keyboard, or external transport controller. Frankly, I found this to be a little clumsy when using the numeric keys, but if you don't have an external controller, it could come in handy once you're used to it. One of the more annoying features of the old Pro Tools software was that playback stopped whenever you changed anything in the Edit window. Fortunately, that's now history. Not only can you scroll and change views on the fly, but Pro Tools 4.0 lets you edit audio while it's playing, just like a MIDI sequencer. You can also change fader levels and automation parameters, drop in new regions, switch edit playlists, nudge regions, and even change the tempo map while the audio is playing. (If you have a MIDI metronome playing and you change the tempo map, the metronome doesn't reflect the new map until you stop and start playback again.)

If the Active in Background toggle is on, you can even switch into another application entirely, such as a Sample-Cell editor, MIDI sequencer, or word processor. However, you must turn Active in Background off to use any program that accesses the audio hardware, such as *Sound Designer II* or a digital audio sequencer.

There are a few restrictions on what you can do while audio is playing. For example, you can't change the type of plug-in on any channel or open any new plug-ins, and when you disable a track's automation, you can't turn it back on again without stopping playback. In addition, when you are moving around the screen during playback, the cursor doesn't always change when it should, and you might find yourself trying to move a window with an I-beam text cursor instead of an arrow.

MIDI and audio recordings are often partners in the modern desktop studio, but *Pro Tools*' treatment of MIDI sequences has always been one of its weakest features. Fortunately, this has finally changed. With OMS fully integrated into the software, a MIDI track can be routed to any instrument in your OMS Studio Setup. You can specify a MIDI channel or let the track play on the originally recorded channel.

THE MIRACLE OF AUTOMATION

Some of the most significant changes in the software involve mix automation. Instead of automating just volume and pan, *Pro Tools* 4.0 provides total snapshot and dynamic control over all mix parameters, including EQ, solos, mutes, and send levels, as well as all plug-in parameters (see Fig. 4).

When you are in Auto Record mode and you change a parameter that has been designated as automatable, that change becomes part of a graphic, breakpoint-based automation playlist. The breakpoint curve is superimposed on the associated audio, which lets you make automation edits relative to the

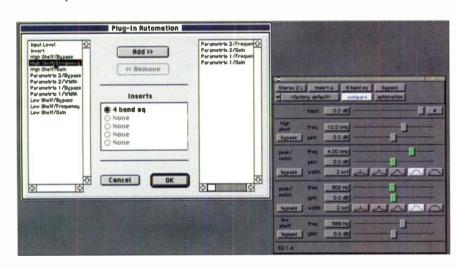


FIG 4: Any or all plug-in parameters can be automated, and they are color coded in the plug-in window.



sircle #502 on reader service

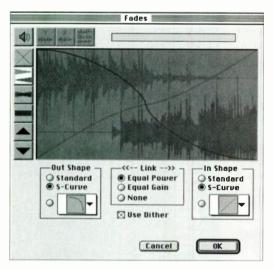


FIG 5: The Fades window now allows independent curves for fade ins and outs and displays the waveforms affected by the fades separately or superimposed.

waveform. For example, if you want to draw a long, slow change in a delay's mix level or apply a wah-wah effect to a track by wobbling the center frequency of a bandpass filter, you can do it graphically and in real time.

Trim controls can be used to raise

or lower a group of automation moves while maintaining their relative positions. In addition, you can copy the automation data from any track and paste it to the same parameter in any other track. Using a special Paste function, you can even clone automation moves and apply them to a different parameter, including a different plug-in. The only restriction is that you can't paste a continuous parameter's moves. such as volume, into a binary parameter, such as mute.

Unfortunately, you can only view the automation for one parameter at a time—volume, pan, sends, toggles, or processing—on any particular track. For example, even though you

can see how an EQ's center frequency moves or how its gain changes, you can't see both simultaneously. There is one way around this: if you are automating a linked stereo pair of tracks, you can display one parameter on one track and a different one on the other. But this requires temporarily unlinking them so you can set up the different views

Automation moves can result in a lot of data; in fact, the manual warns that in particularly dense situations, the automation data might clog up and not play at the right time, although I never encountered this. A System Load meter warns you when this might happen, and a 4-level Thin Automation function, which is similar to the Thin Controllers feature in many MIDI sequencers, helps address the problem. Thin Automation can operate automatically during recording or can be manually applied after recording. The slopes between automation points are continuous in Pro Tools (unlike a MIDI sequencer, which can only record discrete values), so the smoothness of the automation within a thinned track should never be an issue.

The automation playlist is separate from the track playlist (which determines the order in which the sound files in a track are played), and it can be edited separately. When you cut and paste a track playlist, the automation goes with it.

HARDWARE OPTIONS

Pro Tools 4.0 is available in four flavors. The PowerMix version (\$795) uses no additional hardware; it relies on the Power Mac's internal sound hardware. You can record two tracks and play sixteen tracks using the Mac's stereo analog input and output, although the number of playback tracks will be lower if your CPU speed is less than 120 MHz. You get no TDM capabilities or effects sends with this version, and the QuickPunch and scrub/shuttle functions don't work. However, you do get 2-band EQ on each channel, and you can use Audio-Suite and its plug-ins.

If you add an Audiomedia III PCI card for another \$795, you get the advantage of lower-noise hardware and RCA jacks on the analog connectors (as opposed to those hideous stereo minijacks Apple uses), plus a stereo pair of S/PDIF digital inputs and outputs. You can also scrub and shuttle.

Then there's the Project version, formerly called Session 8. This is essentially a Pro Tools III system without the TDM hardware. It uses Digidesign's Disk I/O card and therefore requires a dedicated, external hard disk. Project hardware is available for PCI or NuBus Macs and costs \$2,495 plus the price of an audio interface. There are two such interfaces to choose from: the 882 (\$995) provides eight balanced, 1/4-inch, analog I/Os and a pair of S/PDIF digital I/Os; the 888 (\$2,995) provides eight balanced, XLR I/Os and four pairs of AES/EBU digital I/Os. Project lets you record up to eight tracks simultaneously and perform QuickPunches. It gives you two postfader effects sends and up to eight returns, but the send levels are not automatable.

Finally, there's the full-blown Pro Tools III system. The NuBus version costs \$6,995, and the PCI version costs \$7,995 (again, plus the audio interface). This is the only version that supports all the features of the new software, including TDM plug-ins. You can combine Disk I/Os and audio interfaces (up to seven on PCI systems and

eight on NuBus systems) for a total of 56 or 64 analog and digital I/O connections. However, you can simultaneously record on a maximum of only 48 tracks. (This bothers you, I know.)

At \$5,000 (NuBus) or \$6,000 (PCI) per additional sixteen channels. we're starting to talk serious money here. In addition, if you weren't smart enough to buy a 6-slot Mac in the first place, you'll need an expansion chassis if you crave all that connectivity. Digidesign has one for NuBus Macs that costs \$2,190, including a card that's required to make the thing Power Mac-compatible. It has twelve slots, but some of them might not be usable with your particular computer. Digidesign also supports PCI expansion chassis from Magma (tel. 800/285-8990 or 619/457-0750; fax 619/457-0798; e-mail sales@magma.com; Web www.magma.com) and Bit 3 (tel. 612/881-6955; fax 612/881-9674; e-mail info@bit3.com; Web www.bit3.com). Second Wave expansion chassis are not officially supported.

One of Pro Tools 4.0's best features is an unlimited number of edit playlists for any track, which lets you assemble alternate takes into a comp track. However, you are allowed only one automation playlist per track, so those alternate takes had better not need different levels, sends, or EQ settings. You can always create new tracks and mute the ones you don't want to hear, but if you're using plug-ins, this can quickly max out your DSPs, as we will shortly see. Perhaps a future version will allow multiple automation playlists, which can be attached to specific edit playlists or even mixed and matched.

Solos and mutes now work intelligently. For example, soloing a reverb doesn't mute the reverb when tracks that feed it are soloed. If the Mute Frees Voice preference is turned on, there's a 1- to 2-second delay between the time you unmute a track and the time the track actually sounds, whether you do it manually or automate it. If this preference is turned off, the change is immediate. Once during my evaluation, the software refused to unmute a track; I had to close and reopen the session to hear the track. On the positive side, this is the only serious bug I found in several weeks of testing.

You can even port a session from a full-fledged Pro Tools III system to a PowerMix system. For example, you could do your editing and mixing on a PowerBook at the beach with a pair of headphones and bring it back into the studio for final tweaking.

TOUCH AND GO

The automation provides two special modes, which are similar to those found in megabuck moving-fader consoles. One is an overdub mode called Touch. In this mode, automation is recorded only if the fader is actually touched by the cursor. When you take the mouse away, the fader glides back to where it's supposed to be at that moment in the automation sequence, and the glide time is programmable.

The other mode, called Latch, starts recording automation as soon as you move a fader. The mode stops when you stop playback, at which time a new automation event is written to bring the fader back, at a programmable speed, to where it's supposed to be. One nice touch is the presence of onscreen null indicators that show you the current position of a fader being recorded relative to the previously recorded position.

Faders can now be grouped, and groups can be nested within each other or overlapped. Up to 26 fader groups can be created, and they can be individually or globally enabled or disabled without changing their configuration. Moving any fader in a group moves all of them, and they all move proportionately to each other. In addition to automation groups, you can define editing groups; slicing and dicing one track in the group affects all the other tracks in the same group. Any group can be designated as an edit group, mix group, or both.

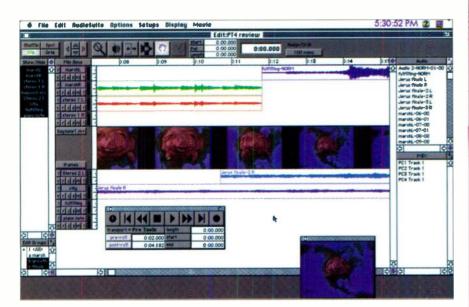


FIG 6: When you import a QuickTime movie, it can be shown in its own window and displayed as a series of "picons" in its own track.



EXTERNAL CONTROL

Using a mouse to manipulate a bunch of onscreen sliders and buttons is a pretty clumsy way to mix, so Digidesign has long supported external hardware controllers that can operate the software via MIDI. In Pro Tools' earliest versions, you could assign any MIDI Control Change message to any onscreen control. This meant you could use the sliders, buttons, wheels, and footpedals on a MIDI keyboard or a dedicated controller (such as [LCooper's FaderMaster) to manipulate the software's controls. In version 4.0, however. onscreen controls are hard-wired to specific incoming MIDI messages.

The software includes command sets called Personalities to accommodate three popular families of hardware controllers: Peavey's PC 1600, Penny & Giles' MM16 and DC16 endless-belt controllers, and JLCooper's CS-10 and CS-10². These devices have eight or sixteen faders and several buttons, which *Pro Tools* uses for soloing, muting, track arming, and transport control. You tell the software which devices (up to four) you are using in a special Setups window, and you can mix and match models.

Each device can control up to 32 *Pro Tools* tracks by addressing different banks of sliders. For example, the eight sliders on a CS-10 can address *Pro Tools* channels 1 through 8, 9 through 16, 17 through 24, or 25 through 32. In this case, the software automatically high-

lights the current channels and scrolls them into view. In addition, the MIDI connection is bidirectional; some of these controllers have indicator lights showing transport status, fader position, etc., and the software sends the proper MIDI commands to control these indicators.

You can also use any MIDI controller (including the old FaderMaster), as long as it conforms to one of the Personalities. The manual includes the complete MIDI command setup for the CS-10, which you can then try to emulate with another device. Digidesign is also working on its own hardware controller, called ProControl, and the company will release a Personality for Mackie Designs' Human User Interface when that product becomes available.

SLICING AND DICING

The new software provides increased control over crossfades. Fade-out and fade-in curves are independent of each other and can be drawn manually (see Fig. 5). The crossfade can occur before, after, or surrounding the splice point, and you can view what happens to the waveforms as a result of the fades before you execute them. You can also audition a fade through the Mac or Digidesign audio hardware.

The Strip Silence feature, which identifies silences in a track and accordingly separates the track into regions, has also been improved. This feature now offers separate on and off thresh-

old settings, minimum silence time, pre- and postroll to make sure attacks and decays aren't cut off, and automatic sequential naming of the separated regions. You can select what you consider to be a silent region (e.g., a pause in a voice-over consisting only of room tone) and use the Identify Silence command to tell the program to recognize it as such.

A significant change in *Pro Tools* 4.0 is that file-based editing is now available inside the program. To do a destructive gain change, reverse, or pitch change in previous versions, you had to export the file to a separate program, such as *Sound Designer II*, mess with it there, and then import the altered audio back into *Pro Tools*.

Pro Tools 4.0 includes many file-based capabilities from Sound Designer in the form of plug-ins that conform to Digidesign's new AudioSuite architecture. These plug-ins let you make edits even while a file is playing, although the alterations don't occur in real time. (You hear them next time you play the file.) The new file can overwrite the old one on disk, or you can save it under a new name. In either case, you can always undo mistakes. In addition, the processed audio can be automatically dropped into the same position as the original audio. Multiple tracks and regions can also be selected and processed by AudioSuite in Batch mode, which is a terrific convenience.

AudioSuite functions don't depend on DSP hardware, so they run on any version of *Pro Tools*, including Power-Mix. This also means you can perform as many AudioSuite operations as you wish on a session without maxing out your DSPs, though it might take awhile.

The AudioSuite functions that come standard with *Pro Tools* 4.0 are normalize, pitch shift, time compression/expansion, DC offset removal, reverse, phase reverse, gain change, and duplicate. Many third-party companies that have developed plug-ins for *Sound Designer* (which will not work with *Pro Tools* 4.0) are porting their products over to AudioSuite, and some TDM plug-in manufacturers are doing the same thing.

Lest you worry about the fate of Sound Designer, Digidesign has no plans to discontinue it, despite the integration of many of its functions into Pro Tools, not to mention its age (eleven years). After all, many professional users still swear by it.

DISK DRIVES

Pro Tools III lets you daisy chain up to five hard drives on the Disk I/O card's SCSI-2 port, which means you can have a humongous amount of storage, backups, redundant arrays, or whatever.

Apple's System software, however, won't recognize a volume larger than 4 GB. If you have a larger drive (and you can now get a 9 GB drive for what I paid for a 20 MB drive only ten years ago), you must partition it. A neat *Pro Tools* feature called Disk Allocation lets you specify which tracks go to which drives, and you can choose to automatically assign each new track to a different drive or partition "round robin" style.

lomega's removable, 1 GB

Jaz drives are a natural for Pro Tools because you can use a separate cartridge for each project. In previous versions of the software, these drives were not supported. The software that controlled the Disk I/O card refused to recognize lomega's formatting, so if you wanted to use one for audio duties, you had to pretend it was a different kind of drive by reformatting each cartridge using software other than lomega's.

Thankfully, Jaz drives are now supported without so much as a whimper. However, they have a tendency to go to sleep if you don't use them, so you must make sure they're awake if you've been letting the system lie idle for a while.

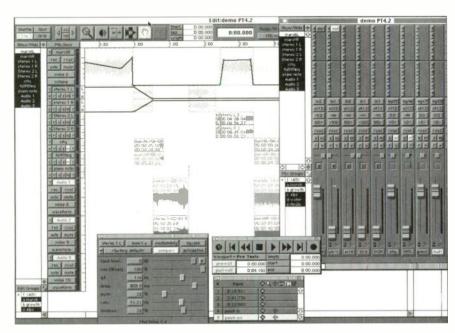


FIG 7: You can easily clutter up the screen with lots of windows, which makes a large monitor (or even two monitors) almost imperative.

PLUG IN, TURN ON

TDM plug-ins have been an integral part of *Pro Tools* for the last several versions. This format has inspired engineers to design software processing tools that provide everything from brilliant and insane new ways to manipulate audio to emulations of old hardware that allow this advanced digital platform to sound like a 1950s tube studio.

Up to five TDM plug-in inserts can be used on any track in any combination that your DSP hardware allows, which is actually a problem, as we'll see. (In addition, each track has five sends, which can be bused to an auxiliary input track that has up to five inserts.) Plug-ins now have internal Copy, Save, and Load pop-up menus for dealing with settings, and saved settings have their own folder inside the session folder. However, these settings can be applied to any *Pro Tools* 4.0 session.

The program ships with several TDM plug-ins: 1-band and 4-band parametric EQs; a dynamics module (compressor, limiter, expander, gate); a delay with adjustable feedback and modulation; a longer delay called Procrastinator; a dither generator; and a Time Adjuster, which delays the track up to 1,024 samples in single-sample increments to compensate for processing delays caused by other plug-ins. The Time Adjuster also provides up to 24 dB of gain and offers phase inversion. All of these modules can be automated.

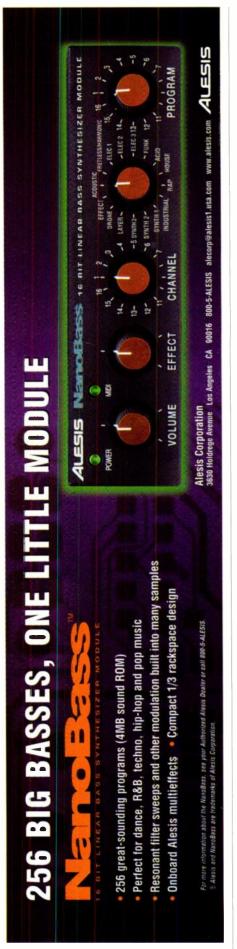
Most TDM plug-ins from previous versions of *Pro Tools* work fine with 4.0, although they will not be automatable, and you can't save and load settings. Most third-party developers are working on new versions of their plug-ins that will have automatable parameters. What these upgrades will cost is, naturally, up to the individual manufacturers.

I LOVE MOVIES

If you've been jealous of digital audio sequencers that can play QuickTime movies along with the music or you've lusted after Digidesign's old *PostView* software (which let you scrub picture right along with the audio), you'll be pleased that *Pro Tools* 4.0 lets you import a QuickTime movie and play it on the screen while locked to the audio, either in real time or scrubbed. You can't adjust the window size, but you can set the SMPTE offset of the movie.

An extremely cool feature is that an imported movie shows up in its own track as a series of "picons" (picture icons), which makes lining up audio events to video frames a joy (see Fig. 6). If the movie already has an audio track, you can import it with the video or by itself. However, the software does not recognize a movie's MIDI track.

Borrowing one of the best features from Digidesign's lower-end Session software, Pro Tools 4.0 lets you export everything you've done—stereo audio and video—to a QuickTime movie.



PRO TOOLS

In addition to QuickTime, many other file formats are now supported, including WAV and SND, and you can work with files in a wide range of sampling rates and word lengths. Format conversion is automatic when you import a file. When exporting, you can downsample the session to eight bits using a proprietary Squeezer algorithm that sounds pretty good. You can also change the sample rate, and you get a choice of five quality levels from Low to Tweak Head. I experimented with all the different settings, and oddly, I found the Low setting provided the best-sounding results; the others had lots of low-frequency grunge in spots that were supposed to be silent.

ARE WE HAVING FUN YET?

If I told you that learning *Pro Tools* 4.0 is a breeze and anybody can be up and running in no time, I'd be lying. This is a complex, sometimes daunting program that will cause a lot of beginners to lose a lot of hair. There are programs that are much simpler to use—*AudioVision* from Digidesign's parent company, Avid, for example—but they don't do nearly as much as *Pro Tools*

4.0 does. If you want this much power, you must learn how to use it. With patience, the software can be mastered, and once seasoned users get over the initial shock, they will make sense out of it in a reasonable amount of time.

A whole raft of new Mac key combinations help get you around quickly. The Option, Shift, Command, and Control keys are used liberally, singly and in combinations. For instance, if you're in Select mode, the Control key turns the cursor into a scrubber whereas the Control and Option keys together put you into Shuttle mode. Moving a fader while holding the Command key increases the resolution of the fader so you can adjust it in 0.1 dB increments. Moving a fader that's in a group while holding the Control key temporarily releases it from the group, so vou can trim an individual channel without disabling the group entirely.

Once you play with the key combinations for a while, you'll develop an intuitive understanding of the logic behind them. After that, you'll be able to stop constantly referring to the Quick Reference Card.

As with most complex software, the

screen tends to get cluttered (see Fig. 7). Although I welcome the ability to set different track heights, it's not hard to go cross-eyed trying to figure out what the heck you're looking at when you mix up tracks this way. I do not recommend using the software on a screen measuring less than nineteen inches, and if you can get a second monitor on line, even a small one just to deal with the mixer window, you will be even better off.

Unfortunately, it is ridiculously easy to run out of DSP power in a system with a single DSP Farm. Of course, software processing tools are cheaper than the corresponding hardware boxes, but there's a serious tradeoff: when you have a rack full of separate boxes, you can use as many of them as you want simultaneously. In a PCI Pro Tools system, only three of the four DSP chips on the first DSP Farm card are actually available for plug-ins. (In NuBus systems, only two are available on the first DSP Farm. In both cases, all four DSPs are available on subsequent cards.) Once you've set up a couple of compressors, a couple of EQs, and a single reverb, you've maxed out your DSPs.

UPGRADES

If you already own *Pro Tools* with the current Pro Tools III hardware, a simple software upgrade to version 4.0 is \$395, although many owners (e.g., anyone who purchased Pro Tools III Project new after June 1, 1996) will be eligible for a free upgrade.

Conspicuous by its absence in the new software's promotional materials or documentation, however, is any mention of the Pro Tools 442 hardware because it is no longer supported by the software. If you have one of these old systems (which Digidesign now calls "classic"), you'll have to dump it and get new hardware if you want to use the new software. If you don't upgrade the hardware, you are stuck with version 3.2 software.

On the plus side, Digidesign has an extensive upgrade program, called Exchange, for replacing old hardware with new. It's a very complex program, but the company throws in software to sweeten the pot a little. Here are a few examples, but don't

take them too literally; these prices were scheduled to go up this summer, but because the 4.0 software was so late, the old prices might be extended. Also keep in mind that these exchanges are handled directly by Digidesign, and the reference prices are full list. You might be able to get much better prices through a dealer; in fact, the street price may be so much better that conceivably trading in might not be worth it.

• You have a Pro Tools 442 system and want to trade up to Pro Tools Project NuBus with an 882 interface. This costs \$3,084, as opposed to \$3,490 list, plus the company will upgrade your software to 4.0 and give you either Sound Designer II or MasterList CD software, each of which lists at \$495.

 You have a 442 system, and you want to trade up to a full-fledged Pro Tools III system. This system costs \$6,884 and includes PT III and an 882 interface (total list \$7,990), plus a software upgrade and a copy of either *D-Verb* or *DPP-1*, which list for \$495 each.

• You have an Audiomedia II and want to trade up to Pro Tools Project. This costs \$1,695 (instead of \$2,495 list), but you still have to buy an 882 or 888 interface. In this case, you might be better off buying an Audiomedia III for \$795 and a new PCI computer to go with it!

If you invested in multiple 442 cards for an 8- or 12-track system in the early days of *Pro Tools*, you'll have to sit down with someone at Digidesign to discuss what to do.

If you have more recent hardware, you'll find the Exchange terms are quite a bit more advantageous. Going from a Pro Tools Project NuBus system to Pro Tools III NuBus is \$4,495. Compared with \$6,995 list for a new PT III system, you save \$2,500, which is exactly what you would pay for a new Pro Tools Project, so at least you've protected your original investment.

Rack up a new one from E-mu



Introducing E-Synth Fack — The innovative and flexible, 64-voice, rack-mount synthesizer/sampler/sound module. With 16 MB of the hottest sounds in ROM—from techno to classical—E-Synth gives you more power than ever to make your music.

The power of synthesis — At the heart of E-Synth is our Digital Modular Synthesis (DMS) technology which provides you with 64 digital 6-pole filters, 32-voice layering. 128-part velocity switching, and unique virtual patcheord architecture. E-Synth gives you absolute creative control over your sounds.

The versatility of sampling — E-Synth is much more than a powerful synth. You can easily sample your own sounds in stereo, or

resample the onboard sounds to create sounds that are uniquely yours. E-Synth comes standard with 4 MB of RAM and a SCSI interface for connection to a CD-ROM or external disk drive.

Unlimited sounds — With E-Synth, you'll never run out of sounds. E-Synth is compatible with E-mu's E+ line of samplers. That means you have instant access to thousands of sounds available from E-mu Sound Central on CD-ROM. Want more? You can import sounds from AKAI and Roland as well. E-Synth comes with two CD-ROMs to get you started, and there are more sounds being developed every day. You'll always have the hottest sounds available.

Best of all, it's from I-mu — E-mu has always provided technical innovation at an affordable price. And E-Synth is no exception. With 64 voices expandable to 128, 8 balanced outputs expandable to 16, and 16-part multitimbral operation expandable to 32 — E-Synth will grow with your needs.

The wise choice — E-Synth is designed for people who want the best in sound selection, audio quality, and value. E-Synth has it all—powerful, expandable synthesis and sampling capabilities with huge polyphony.

If you're looking for a great sounding synth, your search is over. Check out E-Synth at your local E-mu dealer today.

E-mu Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 660015. Scotts Valley, CA. USA. 95067-0015 Tel. 408.438.1921 • http://www.emu.com

United Kingdom Office: Suite 6, Adam Ferguson House, Eskmills Industrial Estate, Musselburgh, Scotland EH21 7PQ Tel. +44 131 653 6556

circle #525 on reader service card

• PRO TOOLS

The best solution is to buy extra DSP Farms, but they aren't cheap at \$2,495 each. In addition, you must have available computer slots to put them in. Unless you have unlimited funds and expansion slots, you must learn Digidesign's complex formulas for what can be used together. The included Allocator software helps you keep track of what's going on, but it doesn't negate the fact that you're in for a constant juggling act if you want to do a lot of processing. This includes setting up auxiliary buses, bouncing processed tracks, and doing offline processing with AudioSuite.

I suppose I shouldn't complain-it

Product Summary PRODUCT:

Pro Tools 4.0 multitrack audio editor

PRICE:

Upgrade from version 3.2: \$395

PowerMix version (no hardware): \$795 With Pro Tools Project hardware: \$2,495 (audio interface extra) With Pro Tools III hardware: \$6,995 (NuBus); \$7,995 (PCI) (audio interface extra)

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

Macintosh with 68040 or later CPU (PowerPC required for PowerMix version); 32 MB RAM; System 7.5.3 or later; OMS 2.3.1 (included); QuickTime 2.5 (included); 14-inch or larger monitor; external hard drive required for Project and Pro Tools III systems.

MANUFACTURER:

Digidesign tel. (415) 842-7900 fax (415) 842-7999 e-mail prodinfo@ digidesign.com Web www.digidesign.com

EM METERS	EM METERS RATING PRODUCTS FROM 1 TO 5						
FEATURES	•	•	•	•	•		
EASE OF USE	•	•	•	•			
DOCUMENTATION	•	•	•				
VALUE	•	•	•	•	•		

still beats dealing with huge amounts of outboard gear—but it's important to realize that if you want to take advantage of all of the cool features *Pro Tools* offers (especially those mouth-watering plug-ins), you're going to have to assemble a pretty large system.

MANUAL LABOR

Unfortunately, the documentation does not help things along as much as it could. I am very sympathetic to the folks who wrote it: they had a gargantuan task on their hands, and they produced an exhaustive and well-organized book. Nevertheless, it is extremely tough going for the initiates and even a little intimidating to experienced users. There is a "What's New in 4.0" chapter for old users and an excellent "Essential Concepts" chapter, which is really essential reading for all users, regardless of experience.

Beyond that, however, the software cries out for a series of tutorials that at least touch on all the numerous parts of the program, but there are none. Like too many manuals, the emphasis is squarely on "What does this do?" when what's really needed is "How do I do this?" For instance, the concept of a comp track, which seasoned Pro Tools users talk about all the time, is never mentioned in the manual. If you have the patience to read and understand all the various manuals and Read Me files, you'll probably have no trouble, but if you're the type who likes to dive in and explore a new program (and who isn't?), you're going to be doing a lot of floundering.

Fortunately, the *Pro Tools* 4.0 upgrade includes Digidesign's *User Tools* CD-ROM, which includes QuickTime Movie demonstrations and tutorials of the major new features and changes in version 4.0. The next version of this CD-ROM, which will be included with all systems, is expected to include a complete tutorial.

If ever a program cried out for a spiral-bound manual that can be left open on a flat surface, this is it. Digidesign used to use looseleaf notebooks, but they switched over to conventional bindings that require a hand to keep them open. Alternatively, you must smoosh them down hard enough to break the binding and eventually cause the pages to fall out. (According to Digidesign, the next revision of the manual will be in a loose-leaf binder.)

AT THE END OF THE DAY

Minor complaints aside, Pro Tools 4.0 is great stuff. It does more than ever, better than ever, and faster than ever. Digidesign's engineers have thought a lot about how to make the new features accessible and logical. Although you might find yourself scratching your head from time to time asking "Why did they do that?" a little reflection and practice reveals that their decisions were good ones in most cases. With this release, Digidesign once again pulls ahead of the pack and confirms its position as the most versatile, most bangfor-the-buck, best-supported digital audio workstation on the Macintosh or any other platform.

In addition, it's very clean; as mentioned earlier, I found only one minor bug in the program, and it literally never crashed. One can only assume that a major part of the 5-month period between *Pro Tools* 4.0's first announced shipping date and its actual release was spent bulletproofing.

Of course, this much power comes at a price. It takes a while to get used to all the new tricks, take advantage of all the features, and fully assimilate what's under the hood, especially with all those Preferences to set. It's unfortunate that the documentation doesn't offer much in the way of hand holding, but at least (almost) all the information is there to be found.

There's another price to be paid, which I suppose could be called "DSP lust." With all the amazing third-party plug-ins available, and with more being announced almost daily, the prospect of putting together a super-duper system that does everything you could want is highly tempting. But if you go for all the plug-ins without also making a hefty investment in extra DSP Farms, you'll feel like a carpenter with a box full of fancy tools but only one hand.

Even at the lowly PowerMix level, however, *Pro Tools* 4.0 is one heck of an audio-production program, and the more you add to it, the better it gets. If you can afford to indulge, it can become a complete studio on your desktop with powers far beyond what anyone could have imagined from a whole roomful of gear just a few years ago.

Paul D. Lehrman is a composer, author, consultant, and part-time college professor based in Massachusetts. He thinks his life is due for an upgrade real soon now.









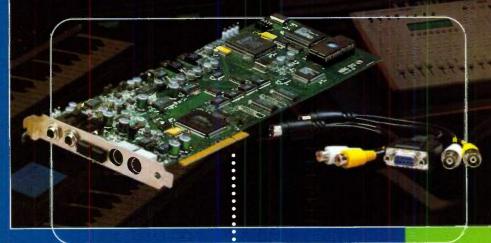








SoundLink DRS 1212 1/0 Multi-Channel Audio Interface



The SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O, along with Deck II software, brings the price of full-function, multi-channel computer based recording to a point that just about anyone can afford. And since the 1212 VO conforms to the new PCI format, your investment will last longer than just a few months!

With the power of advanced

personal computers, full-function multi-channel recording and editing is possible without the addition of costly, specialized hardware. The only true limitation has been in the area of multi-channel I/O. With the introduction of the SoundLink DRS 1212 I/O Multi-Channel Audio Interface, that limitation no longer exists

The 1212 I/O features 12 inputs and 12 outputs configured as two analog I/Os, an S/PDIF I/C and an eight channel ADAT optical I/O. All the I/Os can be used simultaneously. For even more control and flexibility, the 1212 I/O connects to Korg's 168RC Recording Console, or to the Korg 880A/D and 880D/A interfaces.

The new 1212 I/O even offers a Word Clock input and output, plus an ADAT time code input, for system synchronization. Between the 1212 I/O with Deck II



software, the 168RC Recording Console, an ADAT and a Trinity Music Workstation CRS, the combinations and configurations can meet the needs or just about any music production application.

All of the devices will interface with your existing analog equipment and form the basis for a completely digital system that will give you sound and creative control that simply isn't possible in the analog world.



a System. SoundLink DR

@1997 Korg USA, 316 South Service Road, Melville, NY 11747. All logos are trademarked and/or registered by their responsive parent companies. For the SoundLink DRS dealers



Roland JP-8000 Synthesizer

By Jeff Burger

An analog-synth pioneer uses modeling to turn back the clock.

here is an adage that says history repeats itself. Nowhere is this more true than in the realm of synthesizers. Just look at the trend toward analog-style synths; if this isn't a retro tendency, I don't know what is. Of course, modern instruments use digital electronics to *simulate* analog synthesis, but the goal is the same: a big, fat sound.

Roland's JP-8000 is a perfect case in point. It uses "analog modeling" to recreate the sound of an analog synthesizer, and it even provides a bunch of dedicated knobs and sliders on the front panel to vary the sound in real time. This harkens back to the JP-8000's progenitors, such as the venerable Jupiter-8. (You can even see the family resemblance in the names of these instruments!)

FIRST GLANCE

Among the similarities between the JP-8000 and Jupiter-8 are 8-note polyphony and 2-part multitimbral capability, which is used to split and layer two

sounds across the keyboard. This might seem skimpy by today's standards, but these standards are based on sample-playback technology. Modeling technology is still young and relatively expensive; after all, it was only a few years ago that the first commercial modeling synth, the Yamaha VL1, was introduced with a maximum polyphony of two notes. This is strangely appropriate considering that true analog synths evolved from monophonic to an average polyphony of eight notes as they lumbered out of the techno swamps back in the Synthocene epoch.

The JP-8000's 49-note keyboard is sensitive to Velocity but not Aftertouch, which is pretty surprising in a professional instrument. (The internal sound module can respond to Channel Aftertouch messages from an external source.) To the left of the keyboard is Roland's pitch-bend/mod lever and a ribbon controller in addition to controls for LFO 2, the keyboard, pitch-bend range, and parameter-control assignments for the ribbon and Velocity.

Above the keyboard are clearly defined blocks of controls for the two oscillators, multimode filter (highpass, lowpass, bandpass), amplifier, arpeggiator, and effects. A small, 2-line × 16-character LCD is found in a block that also includes patch-selection buttons and several multifunction buttons that call up parameter pages in the display. This is much better than the 2-digit display on the competing Clavia Nord Lead.

The relatively simple rear panel in-

cludes a power switch, IEC power-cord receptacle, and MIDI In and Out ports. (Interestingly, there is no MIDI Thru.) The rest of the jacks are 1/2-inch and include a headphone jack, two main outputs, hold-pedal jack, and footcontroller jack.

PATCHES SANS CABLES

The basic sonic unit of the JP-8000 is a Patch, which includes two oscillators processed by a filter and amplifier (see Fig. 1). (If a Patch uses only one oscillator, you still get only eight notes of polyphony.) Two LFOs can be applied to the oscillators, filter, and/or amplifier; LFO 1 can also fade in after a programmed delay. The oscillator, filter, and amplifier blocks also include dedicated envelope generators. The output from the amplifier is sent through a simple, shelving, bass/treble EQ; delay; and chorus/flange/phase processor.

There are 128 preset Patches in ROM and 128 user Patch locations in RAM. As in most Roland synths, the preset and user Patches are organized in two groups of 64 (A and B), each of which is further divided into eight banks of eight, numbered 11 to 88. Unfortunately, you can't directly select a Patch; you must scroll through all banks in the preset and user A and B groups with the Up/Down buttons and then press one of the numbered buttons (1 through 8) below the display to select a Patch.

A Performance has an Upper and Lower Part, each of which is assigned a Patch. Although the JP-8000 is always in



With 8-note polyphony and 2-part splits and layers, Roland's JP-8000 is the digital heir to the Jupiter-8's analog synthesis legacy. Providing dedicated knobs and sliders on the front panel, it uses digital modeling to emulate analog synthesis.



DATA NAME OF CARD

High Quality, Full Duplex Digital Audio Card with Built-in MIDI Interface and Wave Table Daughter Board Header. \$249.95 msrp

DMAN DIGITAL STUDIO

DMAN Digital Audio Card with Samplitude Multimedia, Four-track Digital Recording Software. \$299.95 msrp



PORTAMAN 4X4/S

Affordable, 4-in / 4-out Parallel Port PC MIDI Interface and 64-Channel MIDI Patchbay with On-board SMPTE Reader, Writer and Regenerator.

\$279,95 msrp

DIGIPATCH 12X6

Digital Audio Patchbay for Switching Coaxial S/PDIF and Optical Signals Including ADAT* Lite Pipe.

\$699.95 msrp





A Bulletproof, Ultra-Quiet 10 Channel Mixer with XLR Mic Inputs, Phantom Power, 3-Band EQ and Effect Sends. \$249.95 msrp



2 midiman

45 E. St. Joseph St. Arcadia, CA 91006 (800) 969-6434 info@midiman.net http://www.midiman.net

ADAT is a registered trademark of

sounds, and X-mod is more in the "angry beehive" category.

This scheme provides a reasonable amount of flexibility, especially in the category of classic outer-space effects. However, shifting ring-mod sounds must be created with an envelope because changing Oscillator 2's pitch by hand produces audible glitches. In addition, setting the envelope depth to a nonzero value with the attack and decay times set to zero can generate a click that is useful for such things as adding some light percussion to an organ patch.

Using different filter modes in the two Patches in a Performance can produce rich, complex, and spacey textures. The filter slope can be toggled between 12 and 24 dB/octave, which approximates some of the classic filters from Oberheim, Sequential, and ARP. To my ears, the sound of the filter occupies the brighter Roland end of the spectrum rather than the fat Moog end. In addition to sliders for the cutoff frequency, resonance, and standard ADSR parameters, knobs offer positive and negative amounts of envelope depth, LFO 1 depth, and keyboard tracking.

The amplifier section offers another set of sliders for its dedicated ADSR envelope parameters. The associated gain knob is nice because it lets you program an independent volume for each Patch. Unfortunately, there is no Mix knob associated with Performances, so you must go into one or both Patches to make balance adjustments when using the Dual or Split keyboard modes.

The function of the remaining knob in the amplifier section depends on the setting of the adjacent button. It can control the depth of LFO 1's effect on the level or pan position, or it can be used to manually pan the sound to the right or left. Like all other LFO 1 depth controls, this one offers both positive and negative amounts, although the difference is negligible with all but the characteristic directional ramp of the sawtooth modulation source.

TAKING A REAL RIBBON

The spring-loaded pitch-bend/modulation lever increases the depth of LFO 2 when pressed forward, and the bend range can be set anywhere from a halfstep to a maximum of two octaves. Pitch bend applies to both Parts in Dual keyboard mode and only to the

selected one in Single or Split mode. For example, you can bend riffs on upper leads over droning lower arpeggios in Split mode.

LFO 2 offers only a triangle wave that can simultaneously be routed to modulate pitch, filter cutoff, and amplitude. Each routing uses the same rate but with independent depth settings. Unfortunately, there's no provision for programming a fixed amount of LFO 2 modulation; it is always brought in with the modulation lever. Combined with the lack of additional waveforms, this translates to a partial waste of a perfectly good LFO.

The ribbon controller can be used to alter one or more parameters simultaneously, which is a nice performance feature. For example, you could map it to control the feedback amount of Oscillator 1's feedback waveform to drive a guitar-esque solo into screaming overtones or create hammer-on effects by routing the ribbon to pitch.

Although you can map Pitch Bend

to the ribbon, the range can't be set independently from the pitch-bend lever, which prevents such effects as a subtle bend with the lever complemented by a plunging whammy bar with the ribbon. Moreover, setting the ribbon to a wide pitch range reveals that its resolution is grainier than the lever's: wide pitch shifts with the ribbon are not completely smooth and exhibit a slight stairstep or zipper effect.

After setting the various synthesis parameters to create the sound you want with no ribbon modulation, you press the Ribbon Assign button, modify any parameters to the values you want when the ribbon is touched on the right end, and press the Ribbon Assign button again. You can do this with as many parameters as you like. However, some controls with plus/minus ranges cannot be modulated bidirectionally through the center zero point. On the plus side, you can assign different parameters to the right and left sides of the ribbon.

U:11

U:12 U

U:87

U:88

P:11

P:12 U

P:87

P:88 U

Patch (U: A13)

Patch (Lower)

C#2 D 2 D#2

:

A-1

A-2

B-1

B-2

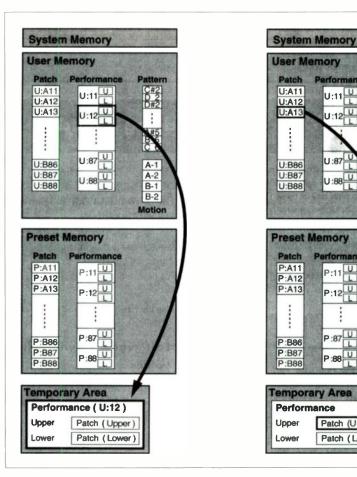


FIG. 2: When you select a Performance or Patch, it is copied into a Temporary Area. The Patches assigned to Performances are independent of their counterparts in Patch memory, which lets you alter them without affecting other occurrences of the same Patch. (Courtesy Roland Corp. U.S.)



SWEETWATER SOUND SAMPLE LIBRARIES FOR THE KURZWEIL K2000 AND K2500

Serious Stuff!



ULTIMATE GUITARS CD ROM

Over 350 megabytes of new and vintage electric and acoustic guitars: Les Pauls, Strats, Paul Reed Smiths, Gretsches, Martins, Taylors and more, plus basses. Your guitar sound is here! \$329 CD ROM



POCKET B-3 CD ROM

Way lighter than the real thing, but packing 100% of the punch. From warm and mellow to big and beety, it's all the B-3 sounds you'll ever need for rock, jazz, R&B & gospel. \$99 CD ROM



FINGER JUICE CD ROM

Classic beat boxes (including the prized 808 and 909 sounds), juicy breaks, rare keys, live loops, fat basses, wah-wah guitars, synths, hits, and slurs. Raw, grithy and "in-yer-face." \$99 CD ROM



GRAND PIANOS CD BOM

Our best-selling CD ROM featuring hundreds of megabytes of the greu est piano samples you'll find anywhere, including our superb, no-compromise Virtual Grand Piano. \$329 CD ROM



TOTAL STEREO SESSION DRUMS

Over 400 megabytes of data! Over 1,200 new samples in full stereo! Rock, funk, jazz, Latin country, reggae, GM kits and more, plus raw samples that let you create your cwn kits! \$329 CD ROM



POWER TRANSLATOR SERIES

Instantly converts Roland CD ROMs to Kurzwell format Includes hundreds of stunning programs! Available for SOLO STRINGS, WINDS, BRASS SECTIONS and STRING SECTIONS. \$199.99 EACH DISK "Roland CD ROM, exquisid separately



CLASSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Features all the strings, woodwinds and brass you'll need for orchestral music or film scores, plus keyboard instruments, harps, classical guitars and full orchestral percussion. \$329 CD ROM



AMERICAN STANDARD

The quintessential sample library representing America's musical heritage: Hammond B-3s, Gibson and Fender guitars, electric basses, Aig band brass, tons of percussion and more \$329 CD ROM



EXOTIC INSTRUMENTS

Broaden your musical horizons and explore new sonic territory with world instruments like bamboo flute, sitar, Paraguayan narp and more. Plus synths and vintace keys as a bonus! \$329 CD ROM



RSI SAMPLES ON CD ROM

Designed exclusively to tap into the sonic potential available only from Kurzweil instruments. You get keyboards, brass and wind instruments, plus guitars, basses, sound effects and more. \$329 CD ROM



AUDIO DEMO CO NOW AVAILABLE

Hear over 300 audio examples of the incredible sounds from five of our most popular CD ROMs on this FREE 72-minute audio compact disc. Call immediately for your copy.

SOUNDS OF THE 70s

Great instruments from a classic music era in one dual CD ROM library. Over 800 mags of pianos, organs. Clavs. electric pianos, basses, full drum kits plus nack and jazz loops. All fully optimized for your K2000/K2500 in cooperation with our own Soundware Facility. \$250 2 CD ROMs



MANY SOUNCS NOW AVAILABLE ON FLOPPIES OR DIRECTLY FROM OUR WEBSITE



"You bought a Kurzweil because of its tremendous sound-shaping capabilities, right? So don't be disappointed by other third-party sound libraries and CD ROMs that were hastily slapped together from other sampler formats."

"All of our great Sweetwater Soundware and sample libraries were programmed specifically for the K2000/K2500 and take full mu-

sical advantage of the V.A.S.T. capabilities of your machine." — Daniel Pisher, Chief Soundware Engineer, Sweetwater Soundware Development Facility

MAKE THE RIGHT CALL! 219) 432-8176

5335 BASS ROAD • FT. WAYNE, IN 46808 • FAX (219) 432-1758

sales@sweetwater.com www.sweetwater.com











COMING SOOH

CD ROM

CALL NOW! YOU MAY BE PRE-APPROVED FOR OUR LINE-OF-CREDIT ACCOUNT! (Amount may vary up to \$50,000 depending upon individual credit history)

circle #583 on reader service card

World Radio History

FASTEST-GROWING MUSIC RETAILER

VICE VIVALE/
SOUND INC.
www.sweetwater.com

"YOU'VE CREATED A FERRARI WITH THE ZTAR..."

chaser Steve Bocckino put it:
"I've been playing my new 624-D since
Friday night and it's some instrument!
The shorter scale of the fingerboard took
a little getting used to, but now I find it
to be a real advantage. I like the
speed and expressiveness of "triggerless" playing and I'm finding
new note choices almost effortlessly. It feels a lot like a saxophone. I'm just starting to use
two-handed chord voicings in
the poly mode and they're

gorgeous. . .

nother blown-away customer!

Here's how recent Ztar pur-

The [guitar synth] I've
been using for the past
two years was no picnic
to play, with its pitch-

to-midi errors and sluggish response. You've created a Ferrari

with the Ztar, and I congratulate you!"

With zero delay, zero conversion

error, and lots of built-in processor power, Starr's MIDI controllers give guitar and bass players the MIDI composition and performance power that guitar synths have only promised. Call today for the details.

Starr Labs

http://www.catalog.com/starrlab 1717 5th Ave. • San Diego • CA • 92101 +1 619-233-6715 • +1 619-233-1231 [FAX]

● JP-8000

Normally, the center of the ribbon (which is marked by a small bump on the case) corresponds to no modulation, and any altered parameter values spring back to their nominal values when the ribbon is released. Relative mode locates the nominal or unmodulated position wherever you first place your finger on the ribbon so that you don't have to worry about finding the exact center. The range from normal to maximum effect is automatically scaled to traverse the remaining distance to the ribbon end points.

Hold mode maintains the modulation at whatever point you release your finger instead of snapping back to nominal. For example, this lets you cruise along in tranced arpeggiation, gradually open the filter with the ribbon, and leave the filter open on release.

You can engage both Relative and Hold modes simultaneously, but they don't complement each other as you might expect. It would be great if the held amount maintained its value the next time you pressed anywhere on the ribbon instead of popping back to zero.

Velocity can be applied to any slider/knob parameters except master volume and tempo. These assignments are similar to ribbon assignments: you set the controls to the values desired for average playing Velocity, press the Velocity Assign switch, alter any parameters to the values you want to associate with maximum Velocity, and then press Velocity Assign again. For example, this lets you simulate the pitch instability of a trumpet by assigning a small amount of pitch envelope to soft Velocity and a greater amount for harder/faster Velocities.

The left-hand control section also includes a pair of Octave +/- keys that

shift the currently selected Part over a range of four octaves. Indeed, this is the only way to control the octave of Oscillator 1, and Oscillator 2's pitch is always relative to Oscillator 1. This implementation is elegant and welcome when it comes to creating Performances. Holding Shift while pressing the Octave buttons changes their function to overall keyboard octave control, shifting both Parts as well as the range of the note data sent to MIDI Out.

In addition to 4- or 8-note polyphony (depending on the keyboard mode), a Patch can be placed in one of two monophonic modes. Mono mode retriggers the envelopes for each played note whether or not the previous note is still being held, whereas Legato mode does not retrigger the envelopes if a note is still being held. Both these monophonic modes offer only last-note priority, ignoring the potential value of high- or low-note priority, which would be handy when lead or bass lines, respectively, are desired over chords in Dual or Split mode.

In addition, these monophonic modes affect the behavior of portamento, which can be applied to monophonic or polyphonic sounds. Portamento is always in effect in Mono mode, but in Legato mode, it is applied only when you play in a legato style; if you play detached notes in Legato mode, portamento is not applied.

An optional expression pedal can be used to control LFO 2 modulation depth, pan, expression, or any single front-panel knob or slider. You can also assign the pedal to duplicate the effect of moving the ribbon up or down from the center point, which allows you to change multiple parameters from one pedal. However, you can't program the

JP-8000 Specifications

Keyboard 49-key, unweighted, Velocity-sensitive Synthesis Type analog modeling Polyphony 8 notes **Multitimbral Parts** 2 Patches (RAM/ROM) 128/128 Performances (RAM/ROM) 64/64 **Stereo Effects Processors** 4 (delay, chorus, flange, phase) **Effects Types Audio Outputs Dimensions** $36\frac{7}{16}$ " (W) × $13\frac{3}{4}$ " (D) × $4\frac{1}{2}$ " (H) Weight 17 lbs. 11 oz.

exact range of the pedal's influence as you can with ribbon and Velocity assignments.

The effects of the pitch-bend/mod lever, ribbon, Velocity, and pedal are programmed into Patches and apply to both Parts of a Performance in Dual mode. In Single and Split mode, these settings are derived from and control only the selected Part. The Relative and Hold functions are global to the entire unit.

The monophonic modes and portamento apply only to the selected Part, even in Dual mode, which means you must program them separately. For example, if you want a mono Performance in Dual mode for a monster lead, you must program both Patches for mono separately. Although this implementation provides the greatest flexibility, it is not always the most elegant in performance situations.

DELAY THE INEVITABLE

None of the onboard effects-bass/treble EQ, delay, chorus/flange-are tremendously flexible by themselves. However, their independence from each other and the ability to program them separately for each Patch or Performance Part can definitely beef up the sound.

The only front-panel control for the chorus determines the amount. Diving into the display menus, you can select from twelve types of chorus, flanging, and phasing with preset modulation speeds, amounts, and delays, most of which seem quite useful. The delay's front-panel controls include time, feedback, and level. The delay time knob produces audible glitches when

Product Summary

PRODUCT:

IP-8000 synthesizer

PRICE:

\$2,295

MANUFACTURER:

Roland Corp. U.S. tel. (213) 685-5141 fax (213) 722-0911 Web www.rolandus.com **CIRCLE #437 ON READER SERVICE CARD**

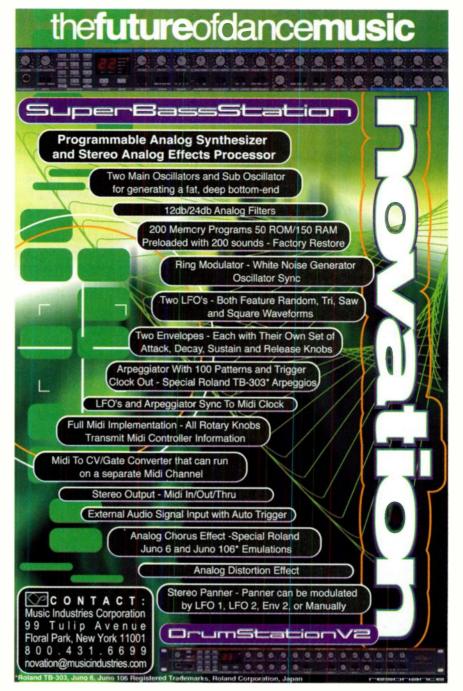
EM METERS	RATI	NG PROD	UCTS FR	OM 1 TO 5
FEATURES	•	•	•	•
EASE OF USE	•	•	•	
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	•	•	•	•
VALUE	•	•	•	4

turned, which precludes any of the those speed-up-the-Echoplex tricks. Roland says this is an artifact of the modeling technology.

The available delays include three types of panning delays (625 ms maximum) and two monaural delays (1.25) seconds maximum). (These hardpanned delays are different from the smooth auto-panning available in the amplifier section.) The delay operates independently of polyphony, so you can create complex delay loops without sacrificing notes. All delay types gradually roll off the highs with each successive echo, making things either more playable or more muddy, depending upon what you're trying to accomplish.

INDEFATIGABLE ARPEGGIATOR

The IP-8000's arpeggiator is certainly appropriate for such styles as trance, rave, space, and new age. As with most such functions, you hold a chord on the keyboard, and the arpeggiator plays the notes in sequence. You can specify whether the notes are repeatedly







http://www.sunhawk.com

The future of music publishing is here.

Play.

Change note color, page layout, instruments and tempo with SOLERO* interactive scores.

Print.

Engraving-quality sheet music.

Purchase.

Sheet music on the Web.



NEW RELEASE! Handel's Messiah





1 - 2 0 6 - 5 2 8 - 0 8 7 6

7720 39th Ave. N.E. Seattle, WA 98115

played upward (from the lowest note to the highest), downward (from the highest note to the lowest), up and down, or in a random fashion. The range over which the notes are played can be set from one to four octaves. When the Hold button is engaged, the arpeggiator continues its incessant mission after you release the keys until you play one or more keys again.

You can assign the arpeggiator to the Upper, Lower, or both Parts in Dual mode. In Single mode, the selected Part is arpeggiated, and in Split mode, only the Lower Part is arpeggiated. One useful configuration is a Dual Performance in which six notes are assigned to a static pad Part and two notes are assigned to a more staccato, arpeggiated Part. (Of course, you're still restricted to the polyphony of the instrument, but the arpeggiator reads as many notes as you can hold down and plays them one at a time.)

Arpeggiator tempo can be controlled manually or slaved to incoming MIDI Clock messages. (Changing the tempo manually produces the same glitches I found in the delay-time control.) You can also sync the clocks of LFO 1, chorus, and/or delay to the arpeggiator-tempo control or MIDI Clock. The LFO 1 and chorus cycle can be specified as a rhythmic value from sixteenth notes to eight measures of 4/4, and the delay time can be specified from sixteenth notes to half notes. This function makes the JP-8000 very good at accommodating metronomically oriented grooves.

You can also arpeggiate in one of 90 beat patterns from absolute note values to preset patterns, such as walking bass, strumming, and harp. For example, the combination of beat patterns and MIDI Clock synchronization makes it possible to slave to a sequencer while driving the arpeggiator at up to four times the speed of the sequencer's metronome. This is a very welcome provision.

TO COIN A PHRASE

In addition to the up, down, up/down, and random modes, a fifth arpeggiator mode, called Realtime Phrase Sequence (RPS), is a potential boon to those doing live modern dance styles. RPS lets you create 48 minisequences up to fours bars in length that are assigned to different keys on the JP-8000. To play one of the RPS sequences, simply hold the corresponding key.

All RPS patterns follow the arpeggiator's tempo setting. The Pattern Trigger Quantize setting determines whether playing a key triggers the sequence immediately, at the next beat, or at the next measure. This makes it a cinch to move between grooves seamlessly. The lowest note on the keyboard is used to stop RPS playback. You can also assign RPS to apply only to the Lower Part, which lets you play along using the Upper Part.

To set up an RPS pattern for recording, hold the Record button and press the key to which you want to assign the pattern. Any existing pattern begins playing back along with a metronome. In this mode, the Patch/Performance



The JP-8000 includes tons of great presets to satisfy analog hounds.

Select buttons access parameters such as Loop Length, Quantization, Metronome, and Pattern Clear. The patterns are all in 4/4 time, so you can't do anything fancy. Gate time can be set to real time, staccato for short notes, or specific percentages of the input quantization value, which is useful in creating robotically uniform passages.

Unfortunately, you must listen to the metronome and any pattern already assigned to the key while you're trying to think about your settings. Although it's nice to verify the pattern you're about to erase or modify, I found listening to it during the basic setup process to be distracting. Of course, you can clear the pattern as your first step in the setup process to alleviate this problem, but the metronome remains active.

When everything is set up, pressing the Record button again kicks RPS into Record mode. The process is similar to recording drum-machine patterns; the pattern keeps looping as you add more stuff to it during each pass. Unwanted notes can be erased by holding the Erase button and the offending note during the corresponding section of the loop. Holding two notes with the Erase button erases all of the notes

between them. There are also provisions for copying entire patterns to different keys.

MOTION CONTROL

The JP-8000 offers even more automation with a feature called Motion Control, which records the motions of all knobs and sliders except master volume and tempo. These changes can then be played back like a sequence. (They can also be recorded and played back with an external sequencer.) These recorded motions allow complex filter sweeps, automated changes to envelope settings, and similar effects that can be very useful for adding character to both manual performances and repetitive patterns.

Motions can be set to repeat cyclically or restart when a new note is played after all previous notes have been released. If you loop a Motion, the parameters jump back to their starting values at the beginning of each cycle unless you carefully take the parameters back to their starting values at the end of the Motion. This can be a useful effect or a problem, depending on the situation.

The Motion recording/overdub process is similar to recording Realtime Phrase Sequencer patterns. Strangely, the Motions metronome is prone to going in and out of sync with any RPS pattern that might be playing, which is enough to give any self-respecting musician the shivers!

The JP-8000 can store two sets of two Motions each, and each Motion can be up to eight bars in length. These Motions are global and are not saved with Patches or Performances. Accessing Motion 1 and 2 in the currently selected set is simple thanks to dedicated buttons, but the switch you use to toggle the other set of Motions is buried in the display menus. (Boos from the crowd...)

Speaking of automation and related processes, the JP-8000 offers an Individual Trigger mode that triggers the filter and/or amplifier envelopes of the Upper Part from notes in the Lower Part or an external MIDI device. For example, this lets you apply a snappy rhythm from a sequencer track or play a right-hand chord from a single left-hand note, which is handy for fast, crisp dance passages in which even the slightest delay between the notes of a chord is undesirable.

THAT 5-PIN DIN THING

Independent MIDI transmit and receive channels can be assigned to each Part, and a separate receive channel can be assigned to Performances. In addition, yet another channel can be used to receive Performance Program Changes, which is a very flexible setup. Bank Select messages are also supported.

The JP-8000 offers two MIDI modes. Mode 1 sends Control Change (CC) or SysEx messages, depending on which control you manipulate. By default, Mode 2 sends only CC messages. Because there are so many controls that can trigger messages, however, this mode uses some CC messages in ways that fall outside the MIDI specification. Mode 2 also lets you remap the controls to SysEx or different CC messages.

Two separate toggles let you enable or disable the transmission and reception of SysEx and other MIDI messages to reduce the required bandwidth, and bulk dumps of all the different types of data can be performed. The JP-8000 lacks local storage, such as a floppy disk drive, so it's bulk dump or nothing.



Critics agree... the YSM-1 monitor is a real contender. But the excerpts below only tell part of the story. Let your own ears be the judge... and then buy yourself a new toy with the money you save!

- "...I was immediately impressed with the deep bass response."
- "...Rock solid cabinet, internal brace and ample internal dampening material ...no audible unwanted bass resonances.
- "...a much bigger sound (than the industry-standard Yamaha NS-10 nearfields), with dramatically deeper bass response and a more 'open' top end."
- "...quite detailed, allowing you to pick specific elements out of dense mix."
- "...I would encourage all nearfield buyers, regardless of price point, to listen to these monitors."

- It was a pleasure mixing on the YSMls, and the resultant mixes translated exceptionally well to other playback systems...ear fatigue was nonexistent."
- "...The YSM-1 reproduces timbres with near pinpoint accuracy."
- The YSM-1 is a full-bodied, sonically neutral monitor that, to my ears wins the prize for delivering the most realistic picture of the aural spectrum."
- "...Mids and high mids were clean and articulate."
- Stereo imaging is very good, resolution is consistent in every frequency range"

Electronic Musician Brian Knave, July/96

IN THE USA

Yorkville Sound Inc. 4625 Witmer Industrial Estate Niagara Falls, N.Y. 14305

Pro Audio Review

Lorin Alldrin, Sept/96



See the full reviews at www.yorkville.com

Yorkville Sound Ltd. 550 Granite Court Pickering, ONT. L1W 3Y8

IN CANADA

circle #596 on reader service card



circle #564 on reader service card

circle #573 on reader service card



● JP-8000

IN THE END

In a sea of instruments using digital samples, the JP-8000 is one of a handful of new instruments that gives analog warriors something to salivate over. The front-panel controls make the experience feel real-time, but the lack of immediate data display gave me the unshakable feeling of working blind. The synth engine offers a few surprises, such as the Super Saw and feedback waveforms, but I wish it also provided matrix modulation, as in the Oberheim Xpander and Matrix series.

The ribbon really shines when it's set to control two or more parameters simultaneously, letting you apply performance nuances that would be impossible otherwise. However, it doesn't completely make up for the lack of Aftertouch.

The dedicated real-time controls give the initial impression that the JP-8000 is great for live work. However, a couple of things lead me to temper my enthusiasm in this regard.

As mentioned earlier, the lack of program chaining and direct Patch/Performance selection is a problem. In addition, the keyboard has no Aftertouch, and it's rather short; I often found myself running out of room while playing split Performances. Nevertheless, this instrument would work well for live lead and/or bass parts and in live raves or trances in which the entire experience is a fluid orchestration of parameters. In this situation, the arpeggiator/RPS features are great, especially when used in conjunction with a master drum machine. If techno grooves are your thing, the sync capabilities of this instrument might be reason enough to buy it.

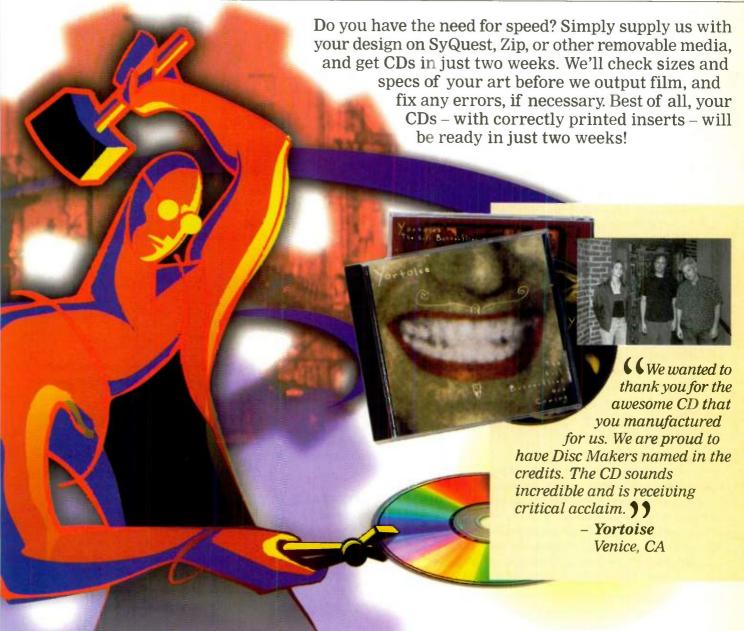
Eight-note polyphony with only two Parts takes some getting used to in today's multitimbral world, but the JP-8000 should not be directly compared to modern, sample-based workstations. It is intended for retro technophiles who want fat sounds, arpeggiator grooves, and lots of knobs and sliders for real-time control. In this respect, the JP-8000 delivers. If you're looking for a techno/rave/trance orgasmatron or a modern Jupiter-8, the JP-8000 is definitely worth checking out.

Jeff Burger is a songwriter and multimedia producer who actually owns a modular synthesizer that requires (gasp!) patch cords to make sound.



CDs IN 2 WEEKS!

GIVE US YOUR DESIGN AND DAT, AND WE'LL DO THE REST!



DISC MAKINS

Call today for your FREE CATALOG!
1-800-468-9353
24 HOURS TOLL FREE

www.discmakers.com

Outside USA call 609-663-9030; FAX 609-661-3458

circle #519 on reader service card

LOOK BETTER, SOUND BETTER, EXPECT MORE

Nightpro EQ3-D

By Brian Knave

A mastering-quality, broad-band equalizer for the personal studio.

ngineers with limited experience outside of the personalstudio environment might not recognize the names Night Technologies International (NTI) or Nightpro. but those who have worked in major studios or mastering houses may well be familiar with the company's flagship offering, the EQ3 equalizer. Known for its AirBand high-end enhancement, silky-smooth sound, and lack of phase distortion, the EQ3 is a unique and remarkable analog equalizer that has been used on more than 60 gold and platinum albums. But with a price tag of \$3,000, the EQ3 remains beyond the reach of many home recordists.

Nightpro's latest offering, the EQ3-D Dimensional Equalizer (\$995), solves that problem. Featuring essentially the same circuitry as the EQ3, the EQ3-D is simpler to use and, thanks to its variable-frequency AirBand, more versatile. (The EQ3's AirBand is fixed at 10 kHz.) Nightpro reduced production costs by replacing the EQ3's two linear power supplies with a single, switching power supply and by using continuous pots rather than detented, dual-concentric rotary switches.

I tested the EQ3-D pretty thoroughly, and the results were very impressive. Although I wasn't able to compare it to its exalted predecessor, the word on the street is that the EQ3-D sounds every bit as good.

SIX DIMENSIONS

The EQ3-D is a 6-band, dual-channel, broad-band equalizer with individual

controls for each of the six bands. Each of the first five frequency bands is 2.5 octaves wide, allowing for considerable overlap between adjacent bands. The first four bands (centered at 10, 40, 160, and 650 Hz) provide 15 dB of boost or cut with a peak/dip-style curve. The fifth band is a shelving filter that also provides 15 dB of boost/cut and shelves at 2.5 kHz. The sixth band, controlled by two knobs (labeled Air and Vari), is a boost-only shelving filter offering 20 dB boost (Air) and selectable shelving frequencies (Vari) of 2.5, 5, 10, 20, and 40 kHz.

Because the filters overlap, boosting or cutting adjacent bands results in a greater, summed boost or cut with a broader, smoother curve. For example, a 14 dB boost on both the 10 and 40 Hz bands results in an 18 or 19 dB boost at 20 Hz (see Fig. 1). On the other hand, boosting one band and cutting an adjacent one results in a steeper slope between the two bands' center frequencies (see Fig. 2). Of course, it is not necessary for you to know the theory to operate the box, but the

interaction of the overlapping filters provides increased flexibility as well as smooth, musical-sounding tonal alterations

IN-YOUR-FACE INTERFACE

The EQ3-D is about as easy to use as pro audio gear gets. You could easily skip the 16-page user's manual and dial up enhanced tones in no time. The 1U rack-mount unit features an on/off switch, color-coded frequency-control knobs, channel-bypass switches, and status LEDs for power, peak overload, and EQ in/out. The brushed-aluminum front panel is finished in an attractive, metallic blue with silver,

silkscreened labels that clearly delineate each control. Knobs for the first five bands are labeled from zero to five in either direction, with each number representing roughly 3 dB of boost or cut and the centered, zero position indicating no boost or cut. The AirBand is labeled from zero to ten, with each number representing approximately 2 dB boost.

Although not having detents for the boost/cut numbers precludes precisely repeatable settings, I didn't find this to be much of a problem. However, it would be nice if at least the zero

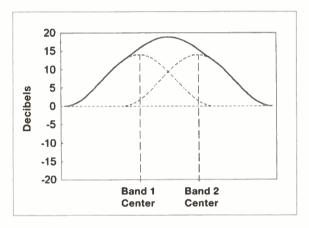


FIG. 1: Because the EQ3-D's wide, 2.5-octave frequency bands overlap, boosting two adjacent bands results in a broader curve with a greater, summed boost. (Courtesy Nightpro)

setting were detented so as to ensure a flat starting point.

The knobs feel sufficiently sturdy, and in general the EQ3-D seems built to last. I did notice, however, that one of the pots on my test unit was a bit dirty sounding. Also, the channel in/out switches made a slight "click" sound whenever they were switched in or out. But considering the dramatic price reduction from the EQ3, I can live without detented controls and premium pots.

The unit's rear panel has XLR channel inputs and outputs. The inputs support either balanced or unbalanced connections. The output connectors



The Nightpro EQ3-D is a smooth and natural-sounding equalizer that is well suited to mastering finished mixes. Free of the phase distortion that often plagues EQs, it features five broad, interactive frequency bands and a variable, high-frequency AirBand that opens up the high end of a mix.



ADVERTISER INDEX

Advertiser	Reader Service #	Page	Advertiser	Reader Service #	Page
Alesis (QSR)		27	Mark of the Unicorn		
Alesis (NanoSynth)		107	MIDIMAN		117
Alesis (NanoPiano)		109	MixBooks		133
Alesis (NanoBass)			Opcode		87
Allen & Heath			Novation/Music Industries		123
Altech			Optek		65
Antares			Oram Pro Audio		
Applied Magic			Peavey		
Audio Video Interactive			Personal Studio Buyers Guide		139
Audix			PG Music		90-91
B & H Photo-Video		.150-151	Presonus Audio Electronics		96
B & H Photo-Video			QCA		146
Cakewalk Music Software		71	QSC Audio Products (Powerlight)		74
Caruso Music		143	QSC Audio Products (PowerWave)		
Crown			Rhythm City		141
Digidesign			Rich Music		126
Digital Audio Labs		69	Roland (RD-600/VK-7)		4-5
DigiTech		15	Roland (VS-880)		
Disc Makers		127	Sabine		
Discount Distributors			Sam Ash Professional		134
Ebtech		76	Seer Systems		141
Electro-Voice (EV)			Sennheiser		
Emagic			Sonic Foundry (CD Architect)		
EM Back Issues			Sonic Foundry (Sound Forge 4.0)		51
eMusician.com		135	Sony (PCM-R500)		37
E-mu Systems (KAT)			Sony (MDM-X4)		
E-mu Systems (E Synth)			Sound Chaser		
Ensoniq		9	Sound Factory		126
Event Electronics (20/20bas)		47	Sound Quest		146
Event Electronics (Gina)		93	SoundTrek		97
Event Electronics (RØDE Classic)			Speir Music		147
E.W. Bridge		56	Spirit		45
Focusrite		40	Starr Labs		
Frontier Design Group		53	Steinberg North America		19
Gadget Labs		89	Studiologic/Music Industries		140
General Music			Sunhawk		124
Guitar Center			Sweetwater Sound		
Hammond-Suzuki		138	Sweetwater Sound #2		
HHB Communications		85	TASCAM (DA-302)		
Hohner Midia			TASCAM (DA-38)		
Imaja			Taxi		
Innovative Quality Systems		102	Thoroughbred Music		
JoeMeek/PMI		147	WD Coakley Sound Design		
Korg (Trinity)		17	West L.A. Music		140
Korg (Soundlink DRS)		115	Whirlwind		
Kurzweil Music Systems			Whisper Room		
Leigh's Computers			Wildcat Canyon Software		76
Lexicon			World Records Group	,	148
Kerry Livgren			Yamaha (QY70)		
Lucid Technology/Symetrix			Yamaha (REV500)		
Mackie (CR1604-VLZ)		2-3	Yorkville		
Mackie (MS1402-VLZ)			Zefiro Acoustics		137
Macromedia		21			

RATE THE ARTICLES IN THIS ISSUE!

AUGUST 1997

We want to know what you think of the articles in *Electronic Musician*! Now you can use your reader service card to give us feedback about **EM**'s editorial coverage. We have assigned a rating number to each of the main articles in this issue. Please select a rating for each article and circle the appropriate number on your reader service card:

Please select ONE rating number per article	Very Helpful	Somewhat Helpful	Not Helpful	Didn't Read
A. "Diva Mix," p. 24	701	702	703	704
B. "Cover Story: Picture This!," p. 30	705	70 6	707	708
C. "Time Machines," p. 42	709	710	711	712
D. "Reaching For The Stars," p. 58	713	714	715	716
E. "Desktop Musician: From Desktop To Disk," p. 78	717	718	719	720
F. "Working Musician: Publisher's Roundtable," p. 86	721	722	723	724

FREE Information for Electronic Musician Readers!

- Girde the reader service numbers on the card that correspond to each advertisement or article listed in the index on the opposite page.
- Print your name and address on the card and answer ALL questions below.
- Drop in the mail.

FREE POSTAGE!



IMPORTANT NOTICE TO **READERS:** Reader service inquiries are mailed directly to the advertiser, who is solely responsible for sending product information. Electronic Musician cannot quarantee response from all advertisers.

Electronic Mu	Sician 6400		EMERYVILLE, CA 94608 CARD EXPVIES: DECEMBER	R 1, 1997.
NAME .			C30 -0 -1	1000
AOTHESS		-	13 110	
CITY		STATE	ZiP	- 4
PHO IE #	FAZO	T - 1	EMAIL	1
ARE YOU CURRENTE: TO ELECTROMIC MUSICIAN' 01. Wes 02. No DO YOU PERFORM L 03. Yes 04. No		DESCRIPT 11. Fu 12. Ps	The state of the s	
WHICH OF THE FOLIA DESCRIBES YOUR RECORDS 05 Personal (sur-co-mand) 07 Professional 08 Other (durch, inserting)	NG STUDIO?	OR PLAN (Please de 16.	YOU CURRENTLY OWN TO BUY A CD RECORDER edk OME curswar edity) trently own in to buy in the next six ment not own/do not plan to buy in a next six menths	hs

		_				-	-
	E	DITOR	IAL II	(FORM	DATIO	N	
401	407	413	419	425	431	437	443
402	400	414	420	426	432	438	444
403	407	415	421	427	433	439	445
404	410	416	122	428	434	440	446
405	411	417	423	129	435	441	447
405	412	418	424	430	436	442	448
	A	VERT	ISER I	NFOR	MATIC	N	
501	520	539	558	577	596	615	634
502	521	540	559	578	597	616	635
503	522	541	560	579	598	617	636
504	523	542	561	580	599	618	637
505	524	543	562	581	600	619	688
506	525	544	563	582	601	620	639
507	526	545	564	583	602	621	640
508	527	546	565	584	603	622	641
509	528	547	566	585	604	623	642
510	529	548	567	586	605	624	643
511	530	549	568	587	686	525	644
512	531	550	569	588	607	626	545
513	512	551	570	589	608	627	546
514	533	552	571	590	609	628	647
515	534	553	572	591	610	629	548
516	535	554	573	592	611	630	649
517	536	555	574	593	612	631	650
518	537	\$56	575	594	613	632	651
519	338	557	576	595	614	633	652
		THE A					
	SEE	FACIN	S PAC	SE FO	DET/	MLS.	
701	704	707	710	713	716	719	722
702	705	708	711	714	717	720	723

703 | 706 | 709 | 712 | 715 | 718 | 721 | 724

Electronic Musician

(personal project profusitional)

10. I Have not recorded yet

6400 HOLLIS ST. #12, EMERYVILLE, CA 94608 ISSUE: AUGUST 1997. CARD EXPIRES: DECEMBER 1, 1997.

RATE THE ARTICLES!

1 ARE VALL CHERRENT	A STANSCONED	(4) mrs	AL CHECK THE ONE ALC:	
PHONE #	FAME		E-MAIL	
CITY		STATE	ZIP	
ADMES!				
NAME				
				-

- TO ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN?
- 01. TYes
- 02. No
- 2 DO YOU PERFORM LIVE?
- 03. Yes
- 3 WHICH OF THE FOLLOWING BEST DESCRIBES YOUR RECORDING STUDIO?
- Personal (non-commercial)
- Project (commorcial) 97 Professional
- Other (church, institutional, etc.)
- Record in someone else's studio
- (personal, project, professional) 10. How not recoved yet

- DESCRIPTION OF YOUR MUSIC INVOLVENIENT:
- 11. Tull-time professional musician
- 12 Part-lime professional musician
- 13. Student
- 15. 🗆 Other
- 5 DO YOU CURRENTLY OWN OR PLAN TO BUY A CD RECORDER? (Please check CME answer saly)
- 16. Currently own
 17. Plan to buy in the next six months
- 18. Do not own/do not plan to buy in the next six months

RATE THE ARTICLES!

	_	_		_			
	E	DITO	IAL II	e FOR A	OITAL	N	
401	407	413	419	425	431	437	443
402	408	414	420	426	432	438	444
403	409	415	421	427	433	439	445
404	410	416	422	428	434	449	446
405	411	417	423	429	435	441	447
486	412	418	424	430	436	442	448
	Al	VERT	ISER	NFOR	MATIC	N	
501	520	539	558	577	596	615	634
502	521	540	559	578	597	616	635
503	522	541	560	579	598	617	636
504	523	542	561	580	599	618	637
505	524	543	562	581	600	619	638
506	525	544	563	582	601	620	639
507	526	545	564	583	602	621	640
508	527	546	565	584	683	622	641
509	528	547	566	585	604	623	642
510	529	548	567	586	605	624	643
511	590	549	568	597	606	625	644
512	531	550	569	588	607	626	645
513	532	551	570	589	668	627	646
514	533	552	571	590	609	628	647
515	534	553	572	591	610	629	648
516	535	554	573	592	611	630	649
517	536	555	574	593	612	631	650
518	537	556	575	594	613	632	631
519	533	557	576	595	614	633	652
	RATE	THE A	RTICL	ES IN	THIS I	SSUE	
	SEE	FACIN	G PAC	E FOI	DETA	MILS.	
-			-	_			-

FREE Information!

FOR READERS OF Electronic Musician



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 432 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

PO BOX 5323 PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9992 NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



Manan Hadallaan Halala<u>da bababaan babab</u>at



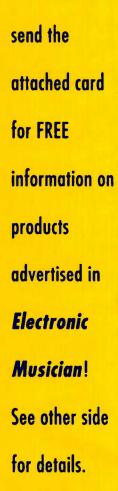
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO 432 PITTSFIELD MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Electronic Musician

PO BOX 5323 PITTSFIELD MA 01203-9992 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



Fill out and

are preset for unbalanced operation but can be set to balanced by changing four jumpers internally. The internal power supply automatically adapts to 110 or 220 VAC power sources, and the power cord is detachable.

To the extent that the EQ3-D is aimed at home and project studios, 1/2-inch I/O would be a nice addition, especially for those who want to use the unit in channel-insert applications. (I had to have special insert cables made that terminated in XLR connectors.)

ROUNDS WITH SOUNDS

I used the EQ3-D for several months in a variety of studio situations. Although broad-band equalizers are commonly connected between the console output bus and mixdown deck for mastering applications, I found the EQ3-D helpful at other recording stages, as well. For example, I inserted it after a mic preamp to enhance instrument sounds going direct to tape, and I also patched it into individual channel inserts on my console for equalizing already-recorded tracks.

In the latter application, the EQ3-D performed markedly better than the EQ on my console (a popular 8-bus model). The results were consistently more natural sounding, with more open-ended highs and richer, less boxysounding lows. For example, by boosting the Sub (10 Hz) and 160 Hz bands and slightly cutting at 40 and 650 Hz, I was able to improve the sound of a 2-headed kick drum, imparting wonderful low end without adding unwanted boominess. A 3 dB boost at 2.5 kHz and 12 dB boost on the 40 kHz Air band further enhanced the sound, adding increased punch and beaterimpact definition.

UP FOR AIR

The AirBand is one of Nightpro's claims to fame and rightly so. Engineers who tend to shy away from spectral enhancers-particularly the kind that use phase alterations to impart "sheen" to highs-will likely love the clear and natural-sounding highend enhancement provided by the EQ3-D's AirBand, I especially like the 40 kHz band, which lets you dial up a considerable amount

of "airiness" with practically no hiss. It and the 20 kHz band sounded great on every vocal track I processed. They also added some welcome sparkle to acoustic guitar and drum-overhead tracks, helping them stand out in the mix. Set at around half-throttle, the 20 and 40 kHz Air bands impart a lovely, transparent, open-sounding high end with no hint of the brittle edginess or phase distortion that despoils some EQs.

The lower-frequency Air bands sound great, too, but typically require a more conservative hand on the level controls. After a boost of more than 6 or 8 dB on the 2.5 or 5 kHz bands, for example, some hiss may start to become audible. Of course, it depends on the song. On a dense rock mix, I got away with 12 dB of 10 kHz on a snare drum. (I also dialed in boosts at 10 Hz and 2.5 kHz and a slight cut at 160 Hz.) However, on a mix consisting only of acoustic guitar and vocal, such an extreme boost (at 10 kHz) would probably be excessively noisy.

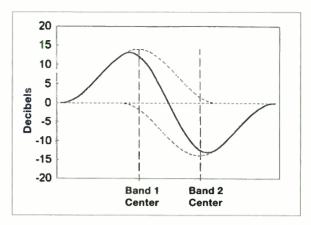


FIG. 2: When one band is boosted and an adjacent one cut, the resulting EQ slope becomes very steep. (Courtesy Nightpro)

It seems a bit redundant for the EQ3-D to offer both an AirBand 2.5 kHz setting and a dedicated 2.5 kHz band; both are shelving filters with the same cutoff frequency. But due to different circuitry, the two do not sound the same. The dedicated 2.5 kHz band is distinctly warmer and richer sounding than the comparable Air band. (It also offers cut as well as boost.) The boost-only, 2.5 kHz Air band has a steeper slope and therefore doesn't reach down as low as the dedicated 2.5 kHz band, making the sound thinner and a bit more edgy.

MASTER'S TOUCH

Connected between my console outputs and 2-track DAT recorder, the EQ3-D proved a welcome last-stage addition to my studio's signal path. In fact, it soon ended up in that dreaded category known as "indispensable"—meaning that, no matter how content I was with a completed mix, it seemed I was always able to improve it with the EQ3-D. (This does not bode well for my budget!)

Of course, the improvements I'm talking about are, for the most part, subtle. Often, the equalization I dialed in on finished mixes amounted to no more than a 2 or 3 dB boost or cut here or there, along with a dose of highfrequency Air. Yet without fail, a quick comparison of the processed and unprocessed mixes confirmed my "fears": yes, the mix did sound better after equalization with the EQ3-D. To put it simply, this box is able to reshape and enhance mixes in ways that most console EQs—especially those typically found in home and project studioscannot.

Frequency Response 10 Hz-125 kHz ±0.5 dB 5 kHz-330 kHz -3 dB Maximum Output +25 dBm Signal-to-Noise Ratio 90 dB (bypass); 89.9 dB (flat) Crosstalk (30 kHz lowpass) 0 (bypass); 0 (flat) THD (30 kHz lowpass) 0.005% (bypass); 0.005% (flat)

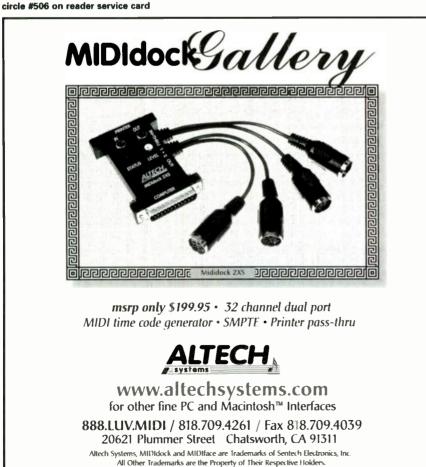
Phase Shift (normal operating range)
Phase Shift (maximum)

Dimensions Weight 30° 1 rackspace x 7.5" (D) 7 lbs.

10°



circle #587 on reader service card



EQ3-D

I found the same thing when I connected the EO3-D between two DAT decks to remaster a completed 9-song band demo. The band leader was already quite pleased with the final mixes, but I told her I was trying out some new gear and would like to attempt further improvements-at no extra charge. She consented. After hearing the enhancements I made with the EQ3-D, she was glad to have made time for the extra session. The EQ3-D is so simple to use that the whole 9-song remastering session took only two and a half hours.

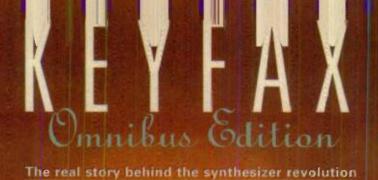
My only admonition is that, in general, one should not get too carried away with boosting. Always make sure to do A/B comparisons not only with the mix but also without signal so you can hear any sound that might be added by the EQ settings. As with any active EQ, the noise added by boosting multiple bands is cumulative; depending on the program material, a modest, 2 or 3 dB boost on each band, for example, might result in an unacceptable amount of hiss.

SAVE THE DAY

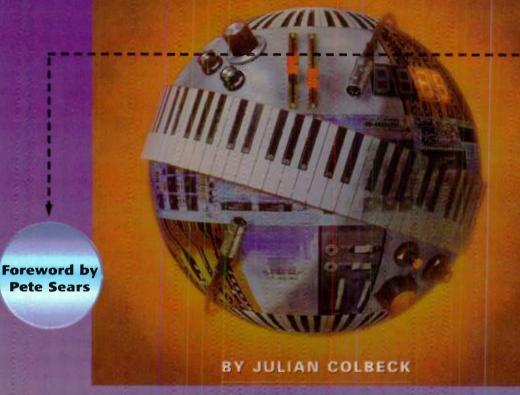
The EQ3-D also came in handy when I was hired to transfer an old stereo recording of The King and I to DAT. Not only were the two reels of 1/4-inch tape, circa 1961, brittle and cracking at the edges, but whoever made them had evidently recorded at very low levels, leaving a high noise floor and loads of hiss. A digital workstation with sophisticated archival-restoration software was in order; unfortunately, I had no such system. Nor did I have a dedicated hiss-reduction circuit. All I could hope to do was save the tracks from further decay and perhaps improve the sound a bit with some EQ and compression.

To reduce hiss, I employed the high parametric band on my console EQ, cutting mercilessly with a 3-octave Q and center frequency around 15 kHz. This, in conjunction with a stereo compressor set at a mild 2:1 ratio, helped considerably in cleaning up the sound and making the quiet sections more audible. But dialing out so much high end dulled the sound considerably. In addition, there was a huge drum on stage that overwhelmed the voices every time it was struck.

The EQ3-D saved the day. I cut 6 dB at 10 Hz, 3 dB at 40 Hz, and 2 dB at



The KEYFAX
Omnibus Edition is a buyers guide like no other!



Keyfax Omnibus Edition

by Julian Colbeck

This compendium of the previous five volumes in the **Keyfax** series adds tons of **new historical information** from the **world's foremost expert** on classic synths.

Colbeck profiles the **top 100 keyboards** of all time and the **13 leading synth manufacturers**, as well as providing **technical specifications** for hundreds of other synths.

ORDER YOUR OWN KEYFAX OMNIBUS EDITION FROM THE MIX BOOKSHELF CATALOG:
#7080 FOR \$24.95 PLUS S&H

MX PRO AUDIO SERIES

MIXBOOKS

Call (800) 233-9604 from the U.S. and Canada

Fax (908) 225-1562

International orders call (908) 417-9575

Mail to Mix Bookshelf: c/o Whitehurst & Clark Inc.,
100 Newfield Avenue, Edison, NJ 08837-3817

Internet - http://www.mixbookshelf.com

Available through your local book or music retailer exclusively through:

Hal Leonard Corp.

1917 - 1997



• EQ3-D

160 Hz, creating a smooth curve that tamed the drum without killing it entirely. Next, a 3 dB boost at both 650 Hz and 2.5 kHz helped bring out the orchestra and voices in the mix. Finally, by boosting 9 dB on the 10 kHz Air band, I salvaged some of the presence lost to the drastic high-end cuts. Considering what I had to work with, the results were pretty impressive. Indeed, the client went away thinking me some kind of miracle worker.

DIDN'T PHASE ME

The AirBand isn't the only feature that sets Nightpro equalizers apart from the pack; they're also distinguished for having minimal phase shift. According to the specs, in normal operating range the EQ3-D introduces only about 10 degrees of phase shift. Even the maximum amount, 30 degrees, is still pretty low.

Just for fun, I tried some radical settings to see if I could cause the unit to exhibit audible phase anomalies. For example, on one channel (using stereo material) I set steep, "roller coaster" slopes by alternately boosting and cutting 15 dB on successive bands from

top to bottom. I then set opposite slopes on the other channel. Again, these were extreme settings, beyond what anyone would conceivably use in a real-world situation. Even so, as I A/B'd the stereo and mono mixes, I could hear only the slightest change in frequency content. Nightpro's claims are

Product Summary PRODUCT:

EQ3-D dual-channel EQ **PRICE**:

\$995

MANUFACTURER:

Nightpro International tel. (801) 375-9288 fax (801) 375-9286 e-mail marketing@ nightpro.com Web www.nightpro.com CIRCLE #438 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EM METERS	RATII	NG PROD	UCTS FR	OM 1 TO	5
FEATURES	•	•	•	•	1
EASE OF USE	•	•	•	•	•
AUDIO QUALITY	•	•	•	•	4
VALUE	•	•			

not exaggerated: this unit truly is all but free of phase distortion.

DIALED IN

The EQ3-D is clean, smooth, warm, and natural sounding. Its unique AirBand will "open up" the high end of your mixes, adding clarity and sparkle, and its interactive, broad-band response lets you smoothly contour bass, mids, and high-mid elements. The result is fuller, more intelligible, and richer-sounding mixes. The EQ3-D is also useful for filtering individual instruments, both while tracking and during mixdown. And because it is virtually free of phase shift, it can be used at multiple recording stages without the risk of cumulative phase distortion.

It is not an all-purpose equalizer, however. Its 2.5-octave filters are simply too wide to allow precise, narrow-band boosts or "smart bomb"—style notching. For those types of applications, reach for a parametric or graphic EQ. But if you're looking for an easy-to-use analog equalizer that can add hard-to-come-by finishing touches to a mix, I highly recommend the EQ3-D.





Log on to the ultimate resource for personal music production!

- Check out new "online only" columns from the EM editors.
- Use our PRODUCTION ASSISTANT to hunt for music-industry resources and product information.
- Search the ARTICLE ARCHIVE to download past *EM* reviews and features.
- Surf the Net with our custom Electronic Musician Browser (available on CD-ROM or downloadable via http://www.eMusician.com).



Call 1.888.550.1114 for your Free Internet Starter Kit on CD-ROM!

Included on the CD is laternat access provider software, a customized Electronic Musician browser and demos from our sponsors.

Internet connectivity powered by Elastic Imaginations

Site sponsored by:





M.I.R.V.





Tracer DART Pro (Win)

By Bryan Wright

Guerrilla tactics for the war on clicks, pops, and hiss.

he advent of the compact disc didn't rid the world of recorded noise; there are still plenty of old tape and vinyl recordings around that are permeated with scratches, buzzes, hisses, hums, and other distracting sounds. It's too bad that so many otherwise great performances have been marred by old technology, the ravages of time, and poor handling.

Fortunately, many of these archived recordings can now be salvaged thanks to products such as *DART Pro* from Tracer Technologies. *DART Pro* is an expanded and enhanced version of the original *DART* (Digital Audio Restoration Technology; reviewed in the January 1996 EM), which removed click and scratch sounds from digital recordings of old analog tapes and vinyl records. The new *Pro* version also handles hisses, hums, whines, and other sonic aberrations and provides some useful tools to enhance the cleanup process.

THE INNARDS

DART Pro consists of three basic noiseanalysis and processing algorithms that can be used independently or in combination with each other. Each algorithm starts by examining a sound file in a particular way to determine the noise characteristics within the selected program material.

The DeClick algorithm determines the duration and amplitude of clicks and pops in the source file and attempts to differentiate them from actual musical transients. It works by scanning a few samples ahead in the recording and searching for noise pulses using the program's Outlier Detector. The software then makes predictions concerning the amplitude and frequency content of the program material and flags noise pulses that lie outside its predictions. By looking at peaks that don't conform to its predicted range of parameters and watching how quickly those sounds return to the predicted range, the DeClick processor makes decisions about what to keep and what to discard.

Pops and clicks usually have extremely short durations (typically not more than 1,500 samples), and they have no real decay time when compared to musical peaks such as cymbal crashes. Because a cymbal crash decays more slowly back into the predicted range, it is recognized as program ma-

terial and left untouched. When a click or pop is removed, *DART Pro* replaces the excised click with audio material of the same duration from near the edit point. To make the repair as seamless as possible, the program examines the material immediately before and after the repair and selects the most appropriate match to replace the missing click. In that way, *DART Pro* effectively rids a recording of "impulsive" noises without significantly degrading the quality of the recording.

The DeHiss algorithm uses a wideband filter to snuff out background noise such as tape hiss and surface noise from vinyl records. Unlike conventional noise-reduction systems, which cause noticeable high-frequency loss and volume pumping, DeHiss acts as a "smart" lowpass filtering system to effectively knock out hiss without muffling the recording.

Unlike DeClick, which scans ahead a few samples, DeHiss looks ahead in blocks and takes a snapshot of the activity in the high-frequency range of the recording. The snapshot is stored in memory, and the filter then moves on to take another snapshot a little farther ahead. This process is repeated many times during each real-time second of digital audio, and it helps the filter determine whether there are any abrupt changes in the high frequencies.

What DART Pro considers high frequencies is primarily dependent on the sample rate of the recording. If, for example, the recording was sampled at 44.1 kHz, DART Pro considers everything from about 11 kHz up to be the high frequencies of that recording. (Although this seems to be a fairly wide frequency band for a hiss filter, there are many cases in which hiss is not limited to the extreme high end of the audio spectrum.)

When DART Pro sees a fairly static pattern of sound in the high frequencies, it assumes the information is hiss, and it begins filtering aggressively. If, during the course of processing, the filter detects sudden activity in the high frequencies (such as cymbal crashes), it throttles back until the event has passed, after which it begins filtering aggressively again. Because high-frequency audio activity usually masks most of the hiss anyway, the resulting cleanup is quite impressive. And the processed recording retains the integrity of the original audio very well.



FIG 1: Clicks and pops are clearly visible as narrow amplitude peaks in the top waveform. After I ran the DeClick filter, they were completely eliminated, as shown in the bottom waveform.

The DeNoise filter uses yet another algorithm that looks for broad-band noises from such sources as air conditioners, record surfaces, running motors, or wind. Again, using the snapshot method, DeNoise performs a mathematical operation to remove that noise without destroying musically relevant sounds.

DeNoise works in conjunction with NoisePrint, one the coolest features I've seen in a long time. With NoisePrint, you first select a short fragment of "silence" (from just before or during the recording), which includes only the background noise that you're trying to eliminate. NoisePrint's special noise-identification function creates a reference model (NoisePrint) that DeNoise then uses to search for and destroy the offending sounds. This technique works especially well with old LP recordings where groove noise is always a problem.

WORKING WITH DART PRO

In spite of its impressive processing power, *DART Pro* is relatively easy (although time consuming) to use once

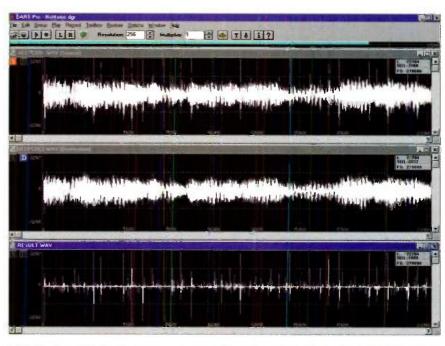
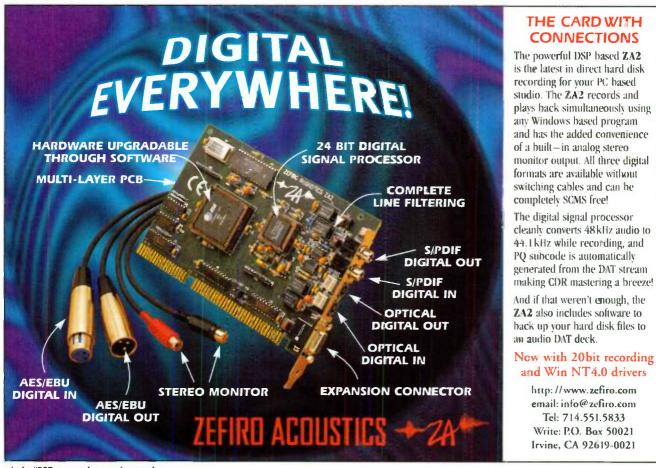


FIG 2: The Result file (at the bottom of the screen) shows and plays back what *DART Pro* removed from the original file—in this case, the LP clicks and pops.

you understand a few simple concepts. Using the DeClick filter was especially easy, and most of the time it worked fine without my changing the default parameters. I was able to simply point and shoot for nice, clean recordings.





circle #535 on reader service card

circle #572 on reader service card



DART PRO

The tall, narrow peaks in the upper display of Figure 1 are clicks and pops from an LP recording. The level of the program material is far below the level of the clicks, creating a very unpleasant listening experience. I ran the DeClick filter on this file using only the default settings; the results are displayed in the bottom waveform. As you can see, the clicks and pops were completely eliminated, and there was no evidence of processing. In fact, you couldn't even tell that there were any clicks or pops in the first place!

That's pretty cool by itself, but I was really blown away when I discovered that *DART Pro* would let me listen to the garbage

that it had removed from the audio file. The program creates a separate Result file (in WAV format) that includes only what you've processed out of the original recording (see Fig. 2). In this case, I was amazed that all I heard in the Result file was noise; no musically relevant material was removed. It sounded like an old record with nothing on it: just a bunch of clicks and pops exactly where they had been in the original recording! If DART Pro does make a mistake, however, you can individually override its decisions with the program's versatile ReTouch feature.

The DeHiss filter is also easy to use, and most of the time it works great without adjusting parameters. When I began experimenting with the controls, I found that adjusting the DeHiss filter was a bit trickier than adjusting the DeClick filter, and some of my early results were dreadful.

Fortunately, the guys at Tracer came to my rescue. They helped me to better understand the capabilities of the De-Hiss filter by sending me a horrible, hiss-ridden WAV file along with a clean version that Tracer's cleanup gurus had fixed. By opening both the original and the clean versions, I was able to compare the two recordings and experiment with the original until I achieved results that matched those in Tracer's clean version.



FIG 3: The Soundtree window makes tracking your file's audio progression a snap. You can insert one, two, or three smiley faces next to files to show how satisfied you are with each version.

Of course, you must keep in mind that *DART Pro* isn't magic. There are limitations to the improvements that you can make to a truly bad recording. Furthermore, the quality of the original recording dictates the noise-removal approach for each piece. And because waveform data is being removed from the recording, there are cases in which sound degradation is impossible to avoid. Nonetheless, *DART Pro* has produced stunning results with most of the recordings on which I've used it.

KEEPING IT ALL TOGETHER

When you process files in *DART Pro*, there are two ways the new data can be recorded: it can be written into a new file, or it can overwrite an existing version of the file. Either way, file management is critical to the success of any cleanup operation, and *DART Pro*'s Soundtree feature makes it easy to track an audio file's progress through the noise-removal process.

In the Soundtree window (see Fig. 3), it's easy to tell which files are generated directly from the root file and which files are derived from previously processed files. The Soundtree provides a graphic representation of the root file "genealogy" and makes it easy to audition and sort files by allowing you to view waveforms, play files, or tag file names with smiley faces to indicate satisfactory results.

Coming from Electronic Musician in September!

1 9 9 8

STUDIO BUYER'S GUIDE

The 1998 *Personal Studio Buyer's Guide* will be the definitive buyer's guide for the personal studio enthusiast, cataloging all the gear you need to build the ultimate home studio. The guide is designed to serve the needs of the recording musician, covering desktop audio to modular digital multitracking to the cassette ministudio.

Here's what you will find in the 1998 Personal Studio Buyer's Guide:

- ✓ COMPREHENSIVE PRODUCT CHARTS LISTING THE IMPORTANT FEATURES AND PRICES OF THE HOTTEST, HIPPEST RECORDING EQUIPMENT.
- ✓ HELPFUL TECHNIQUES AND HINTS ON HOW TO BUY THE BEST GEAR FOR SPECIFIC CREATIVE NEEDS.
- ✓ TIPS AND TRICKS FOR RECORDING, MIXING, AND MASTERING YOUR HOME PRODUCTIONS.
- ✓ MANUFACTURER LISTINGS SO YOU CAN FIND THE ULTIMATE GEAR YOU NEED!

The 1998 **Personal Studio Buyer's Guide** will truly be a "must have" resource for first-time studio builders, personal studio owners, recording musicians, and gearheads. The guide will be mailed to **EM** subscribers with the September '97 issue and available on newsstands wherever *Electronic Musician* is sold.



circle #580 on reader service card

circle #589 on reader service card



DART PRO

The Soundtree also provides detailed information about all the files in the tree. I worked for a while without using the Soundtree feature to see how difficult file management really was in *DART Pro*, and believe me, the Soundtree is a great idea.

MORE GOODIES

To help kill noise more effectively, *DART Pro* includes several additional processing tools. For example, in some cases, reversing the waveform helps the software to better identify and destroy certain types of noise. *DART Pro* allows you to simply reverse the waveform using the Reverse command, process the file as usual, and then reverse it back again.

You can also split stereo files into discrete mono (left and right) files for separate processing and then rejoin them later. This method can help isolate noise in one channel of a stereo recording without unnecessarily degrading the other channel.

When the noise-removal process is complete, you can further improve the quality of your recordings by delving into *DART Pro*'s Toolbox. The Toolbox menu offers several signal-processing functions, including amplitude scaling, maximizing (normalizing), muting, mixing, fading in/out, and crossfading. In addition, the program provides

Product Summary

DART Pro noise-reduction software

PRICE:

\$399

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:

80486DX or faster PC; Windows 3.1, 95, or NT; 8 MB RAM; 16-bit sound card; math coprocessor strongly recommended

MANUFACTURER:

Tracer Technologies, Inc. tel. (717) 843-5833 fax (717) 843-2264 e-mail info@tracertek.com Web www.tracertek.com CIRCLE #439 ON READER SERVICE CARD

VALUE	•	•	•	•	•
DOCUMENTATION	•	•	•	1	
EASE OF USE	•	•	•	4	
FEATURES	•	•	•		
EM METERS	RATI	NG PROD	UCTS FR	OM 1 TO	5

FINANCING, AND LEASING a graphic equalizer and a collection of filters: lowpass, highpass, bandpass, band-reject, and notch.

DART Pro also includes a feature called WaveManager that allows you to combine several sound files into a playlist. You can use these playlists to produce and store lists of recordings that are scattered over different disk directories, to rearrange the lists in any order, and to play back the corresponding sound files. And I was able to note the path names for every one of them. That was a big time saver.

LOW-LEVEL HISSES

Tracer's *DART Pro* has a lot to offer audio professionals at all levels. Although it took me a while to become familiar with everything that this powerful program could do, I began to get positive results once I understood the process better. As with any piece of software, however, *DART Pro* has a few shortcomings.

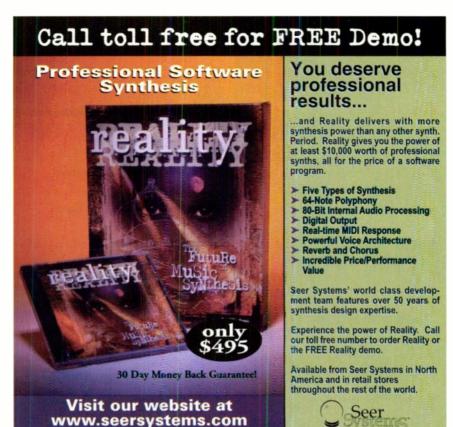
For instance, to my annoyance, I discovered that I couldn't perform any mouse-click operations without stopping playback. This meant that during playback I was unable to zoom in or out on the waveforms or scroll along with the cursor. It also meant that I couldn't look at menu items during playback to help me plan what to do next. That became less of a problem as I grew more familiar with the program, but it still made some operations more time consuming than was necessary.

DART Pro's documentation is thorough in terms of getting the program up and running but a little lean when it comes to explaining how changing the different parameters will affect results. I'd like to see more application-specific descriptions of the more complex processing controls.

THE BOTTOM LINE

DART Pro is an incredible software package that lives up to Tracer Technologies' claims. What the program may lack in user friendliness it easily makes up for in laser-like precision. And all it requires to work its miracles is an ordinary Windows PC with some modest audio hardware. Add to that the fact that DART Pro lists for only \$399, and it comes up a real winner in my book.

Bryan Wright is a tall, scary person.



circle #568 on reader service card

circle #563 on reader service card

MUSICIANS . BANDS . STUDIOS . CHURCH . HOME . SCHOOL

888-BE-A-SEER (888-232-7337)

RHYTHM CITY

All Major Brands • Beginner to Professional • New or Used • All Major Credit Cards E-Z Terms • Financing Available • Professional Advice • Speedy Shipping





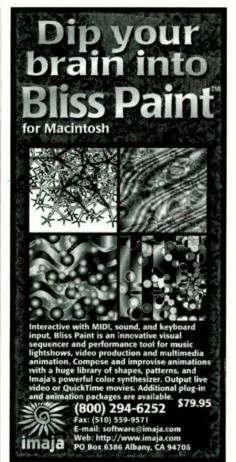


Keyboard Specialists

NOBODY BEATS OUR PRICES!

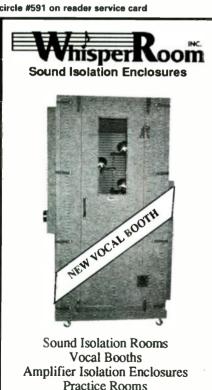
1485 N.E. Expressway • Atlanta, GA 30329 e-mail: rhycity@aol.com • web: www.rhythmcity.com

Tel: 404-320-SALE • Fax: 404-633-2522



circle #538 on reader service card

circle #591 on reader service card



Spectrasonics Distorted Reality

By Dan Phillips

A sample collection that stands realism on its ear.

ometimes it's hard to predict what will be a hit. The initial soundware releases from Spectrasonics, including Heart of Asia, Heart of Africa, and Bass Legends, concentrated on pristine samples of a variety of instruments-and very successfully so. Distorted Reality is a venture along very different lines, so different that, aside from the fact that the volume maintains Spectrasonics' extremely high standards for both quality and quantity, it's hard to believe this title comes from the same company.

Distorted Reality is the fruit of a collaboration between Eric Persing, creative director of Spectrasonics and longtime chief sound designer for Roland, and Ryeland Allison. The two tossed sounds back and forth for years, processing and reprocessing, sampling and resampling, until some had passed through more than twenty generations of alteration and redefinition.

The initial plan had been to release the results as a lower-priced offering, perhaps with less than a full CD-ROM's

worth of material. When they were done, they ended up instead with a disc absolutely full of spectacular sounds. According to Spectrasonics, it has outsold every other sample CD-ROM in history.

It's nice to know that, at least sometimes, the unexpected comes out on top.

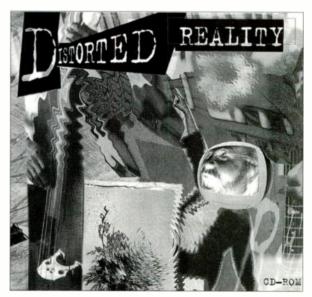
WHAT IS REALITY, ANYWAY?

I auditioned Distorted Reality using a Roland S-760 sampler, the platform on which it was created. It's also available for Akai S1000 (verified for compatibility with E-mu E-IIIx and later models as well as with Ensoniq's ASR series), Digidesign SampleCell, and Kurzweil K2000 formats. There is also a condensed audio-CD version.

The patches span a broad range of categories, including ambient noise beds (pitched and unpitched), low drones, pads, synth basses, sciencefiction effects, techno hits, mutated drum loops, altered guitars, twisted vocal effects, Gothic choirs, bells and mallets, cavernous drums, mangled orchestras, and more. Many of these sounds came into being without any "source" at all: the sound designers set up several effects processors in a feedback loop, let them resonate together for several hours, and recorded the results. There are about 500 patches in all, not counting about 70 memory-size variations of multisampled sounds.

Most of the disc's sounds consist of a single stereo sample stretched across the entire keyboard. This makes for a somewhat limited range on the Roland S-760. The root keys of many of these samples are around the middle of the keyboard, and the S-760 transposes up by a maximum of 24 steps, so the upper two octaves of my 88-note keyboard were often playing back the same pitch. According to the manufacturer, however, this problem doesn't occur with the other formats.

Many of the samples are between ten and twenty seconds long, and some are even longer, allowing for a healthy amount of timbral evolution. Short



Spectrasonics' Distorted Reality sample library features a menagerie of peculiar and outlandish sounds.

Tel: 423-585-5827 Fax: 423-585-5831

116 S. Sugar Hollow Rd.

Morristown, TN 37813 USA

loops are simply not an issue. Most of the ambient sounds use different loop lengths for the left and right samples so that the two sides continue to shift against each other with each loop repetition, providing continuous sonic movement. (Apparently, this is only available in the Roland version.)

BAZAAR OF THE BIZARRE

I have so many favorite sounds from this collection that the most I can do is to point out a few especially choice items. The ambiences and drones are almost universally spectacular. By turns they're lush, spooky, calming, and ominous. "Mist" layers two other patches to create a complex colored noise for an instant Blade Runner atmosphere. "Star Shower" blends water ripples, lowpitched resonant noise, and sparse ambient insect calls in a curious combination of science fiction and nature. "Dark Buzzord" is quite wonderful: a hummy and hollow drone like distant winds across Martian canals.

The pads are also excellent. "Ethereality" begins on a mellow timbre, after which several different elements gradually fade in, one after another, ending in a breathy vocal. Very sweet. "Shakey Jake," on the other hand, throbs like underwater engine noise, as if the oscillator were threatening to implode.

"MegaPad 1," one of the few multisampled patches, is a dark, gorgeous pad, voiced for low-range playing. It makes effective use of a resonant bandpass filter, swept with Mod Wheel or Aftertouch, so that pressing down increases upper frequencies while diminishing low frequencies. It's based on a 16 MB set of synth multisamples named "MegaMan," which shows up in various incarnations as synth, pad, and bass sounds.

In the "Bowed Metals" volume, "Rusty Spoke" is a standout. A metallic pad, its tone is mellow at first and then grows into a bright, buzzy, almost grating texture. I lowered the cutoff frequency of the lowpass filter to mold it into a mellow, eerie pad.

"Phuzz Drumz" offers over six octaves of severely distorted, crunchy, squashed, or otherwise uniquely garbled percussive material. "Super 909" offers ultrafuzzed, compressed versions of the classic beat box. This is great stuff, with the processing taking over so that many of the sources are unrecognizable.

PROJECT STUDIO **EXPERTS**



WORLDWIDE DELIVERY



- DIGITAL & ANALOG MULTITRACKS & CONSOLES
 - EFFECTS, MONITORS, MICS & PRE-AMPS
- KEYBOARDS, GUITARS & ELECTRONIC PERCUSSION

YOU CAN BE PRE-APPROVED FOR CREDIT ACCOUNTS



Visit our web site! http://www.caruso.net

94 State Street • New London, CT 06320 USA • Fax: 860-442-0463 • E-mail: sales@caruso.net or carusomusi@aol.com

circle #515 on reader service card

circle #546 on reader service card



Computer Animation Video Features three bonus tracks

Available at retailers everywhere or call] - 8 0 0 - 4 3 5 - 6

Visit the Numavax Web Page at: http://www.kspress.com/livgren/

Electronic Musician®

1996

January 1996

Capturing CD Audio with PCs • Editors' Choice Awards • Live Jazz Recording • Fleming and John • Trademarking Your Band Name • Defining Decibels • Sonic CPR for Drums • REVIEWS: Akai DR8; Tracer DART 1.0 (Win); Doepfer MS-404; PreSonus DCP-8; LA Drum Studio/Beatboy/D'nai drum patterns; Studiomaster Mixdown Classic 8

February 1996

Recording Techniques Used by k.d. lang, Green Day, Jane Siberry, Stevan Pasero, Pop Rocket, Pharoah Sanders, and Alanis Morissette • Tube Mic Preamp Face-Off • Build the EM Theremin • Recording in a One Room Studio • Legal Agreements and the Indie Release • Digital Audio Basics • REVIEWS: Korg Prophecy; TASCAM DA-30 MKII; Steinberg Cubasis Audio (Win); Marion Systems ProSynth; Hohner MIDIA Drumatix; Lyrrus G-Vox

March 1996

Releasing Your Own Album • Programming the Roland Super JV • Importing Non-native Samples • REVIEWS: Technics SX-WSA1; Zendrum Z-2; SEK'D Samplitude Studio 2.06 (Win); Roland MS-1; Mark of the Unicorn Unisyn 1.2 (Win)

April 1996

New England Synth Museum • The Sophisticated Mix • MOTU FreeStyle Master Class • Making an Enhanced CD • The Taxman • REVIEWS: Opcode Studio Vision Pro 3.0 (Mac); Fostex DMT-8; Cakewalk Pro Audio 4.01 (Win); Korg i4S; Digidesign Session 2.0 (Mac); Alesis ADAT XT; Eventide DSP4000 Ultra-Harmonizer 2.0

May 1996

State or Country

Zip or Postal Code

MDM Shoot Out ● Buyer's Guide to 39 Multi-effects Boxes • Building a Web Page • Acoustic Decibels Explained ● Starting a Record Label • REVIEWS: E-mu Darwin; Kurzweil K2500; Tannoy PBM 8 LM; Roland GP-100; Ensoniq DP/2

1995 issues also available

June 1996

CD-R Tutorial + 4-Drive Face-Off • Protect Your Hearing • E-magic Logic Audio Master Class • SMFs Explained • Alternative Marketing Strategies • REVIEWS: Alesis QS6; Motion Sound Pro 3; Dynaudio Acoustics BM5; InVision CyberSound FX (Mac)

July 1996

Tube Compressor Face-Off • The Windows Studio • Close-Field Monitor Comparison • Music Web Site Tour • Internet Glossary • Using Sidechains • REVIEWS: Yamaha 02R; Korg Trinity; Crown CM-700; Yamaha Visual Arranger (Win); Sony DPS-V77; Interactive Light Dimension Beam

November 1996

Modular Hard-Disk Recorder Face-Off • Programming Yamaha XG Modules • Sampling Grand Pianos • Using Spectral Enhancers • How Music Execs Rate Demos • Digital I/O Formats • REVIEWS: TASCAM DA-38; Earthworks OM1 & TC30K; IQS SAW Plus 2.9 (Win); Roland A-90; Intelligent Devices PAA 2.0 (Mac); Aardvark AardScape: Lexicon PCM 90

December 1996

Gift Ideas under \$200 • Condenser
Mic Face-Off • Online
Music Distribution
• QuickTime 2.5 •
Creative Bass EQ •
Dithering Basics •
REVIEWS: Event
Electronics 20/20bas;
Creamware tripleDAT;
Quasimidi Quasar; Voyetra
Digital Orchestrator Plus
(Win); DigiTech VTP-1; Philips
IS 5022 Sound Enhancer



Back**BLOW** Issues**OUT**

August 1996

(Not available)

September 1996

Music-Education Programs • The Budget Desktop Studio • Sample looping techniques • MIDI Machine Control • hard-disk defragmentation • REVIEWS: Roland VS-880; Digidesign Audiomedia III (Win); Alesis DM5; Steinberg WaveLab 1.0 (Win); Yamaha CBX-D5 (Win)

October 1996

Mac and Windows Music Shareware • Opcode's Studio Vision Pro Master Class • Time Code Tutorial • Music Web Pages II • Entertainment Lawyers • Recording Spoken Word • REVIEWS: Ensoniq MR-Rack; Hohner Midia Personal Composer (Win); Mackie UltraMix; Alesis MicroVerb 4; Musitek PianoScan 2.5 (Win)





Call Now! 1.800.233.9604

Electronic Musician ORDER INFORMATION

To order Electronic Musician back issues, just fill out this order form indicating your selections and send it along with your payment to: Electronic Musician Back Issues, 100 Newfield Avenue, Edison, New Jersey 08837. Call toll free 1-800-233-9604 or 1-908-417-9575 or FAX line 1-908-225-1562.

tew delsey dodor. Oan ton nee i doo	200 000 1 01 1 000		
Check or Money Order enclosed	☐ Master Card	☐ Visa	☐ American Express
Card No		Exp. Date	
Signature			
Name			
Street Address			
City			

	following issues:
	month/year
Г	
\vdash	
L	
L	

Please send me the

SPECIAL VOLUME DISCOUNT!

Order four or more issues for only \$6.50 each! (U.S.) • Canada-four or more issues: \$7.50 each • Foreign-four or more issues: \$8.50 each

	U.S.	Canada	Foreign
Price per copy (includes shipping and handling)	7.00	8.00	9.00
VOLUME DISCOUNT (4 or more)	6.50	7.50	8.50
Number ordered x			
Subtotal =			
Please add 8.25% tax for deliveries in CA only +			
TOTAL AMOUNT ENCLOSED =			

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery. All Foreign and Canadian orders must be payab e in U.S. funds by International Money Order or by check drawn on a U.S. bank, or include credit card information.

World Radio History

The drum loops are great to listen to for production ideas alone. There are acoustic loops processed through incredible, fiery distortion; drums filtered through vocoders and wah pedals; didgeridoo; spacey, phase-shifted panning grooves; pounding industrial beats; and so on. There's a lot of cool stuff in here, but it isn't designed as a full-fledged loop library, so don't expect a lot of variations on the same rhythm, soloed parts, or other such amenities.

The "Bizzare Gtr" volume includes a collection of wonderfully rich, ambient guitar washes. "Spin Cycle" and "Rinsing" combine backward and forward elements to create smooth, harmonically complex chords with subtle timbral motion. They worked really well to round out the chorus of a synthy pop arrangement.

There are tons of hits, ranging all the way from huge ambient blasts to low-fi jazz orchestras to techno blips and blats. "Pit Hit 1," for example, is a smallish, woody-sounding hit followed by tons of rolling reverb, which creates a lush ambient bed following the initial impact. The techno hits are very strong: "Monopoly Bip," for instance, is a brassy slapback synth with lots of punch, and the percussive "Rave Stopper" is built on the plummeting pitch of a tape wind-down.

MY OWN REALITY

My only small complaint is that more consistent attention could have been

Product Summary PRODUCT:

Spectrasonics Distorted Reality sample CD

PRICE:

CD-ROM \$199 CD Audio \$99

DISTRIBUTOR:

Ilio Entertainments tel. (818) 707-7222 fax (818) 707-8552 e-mail ilioinfo@ilio.com Web www.ilio.com/ spectrasonics

CIRCLE #440 ON READER SERVICE CARD

EM METERS	RATIN	G PROD	UCTS F	OM 1 TO	5
QUALITY OF SOUNDS	•	•	•	•	•
PROGRAMMING	•	•	•	•	
DOCUMENTATION	•	•	•		
VALUE	•	•	•	•	•

paid to the modulation routings on the Roland version. Some patches offer modulation paths that have clearly been specifically tailored for that particular sound, but many others offer only the default routing of Aftertouch and Mod Wheel to pitch depth, with identical settings for every sound in an entire volume. In some cases, the filters were turned off entirely; turning them on and doing a simple routing of Mod Wheel to cutoff would have provided a useful axis of timbral control.

The specific modulation routings will, of course, vary depending on the sampler format used; the SampleCell and Kurzweil versions, I'm told, offer more extensive modulation routings. Spectrasonics is working on a followup to Distorted Reality that will be released toward the end of this year, and the sound designers say that they will make modulation routings more of a priority in the Roland version of that product.

The documentation supplied with the disc is adequate. The booklet is well laid out, with cool graphics, biographical notes on the sound designers, a list of gear used, a list of volume-name abbreviations, setup info, etc. For the Roland, SampleCell, and Kurzweil versions of the disc, however, there is no list of the sounds. If you want one, you can request it from distributor Ilio Entertainments or get it from Ilio's Web site; the list varies depending on the disc format. I thought that I would miss having a list to refer to, but I didn't, largely because the organization of the disc is exceptionally clear. Each sound category has its own heading (using a name on a dummy file so that it shows up in the S-760's disc window), file names are easy to read, and patch variations are labeled using the standard conventions.

The more I listen to this CD-ROM, the more impressed and inspired I become. It's already proven to be a workhorse sound source for my current work in progress, an electronic/ alternative album. If you're involved in any genre of electronic music, from techno to film composition, you owe it to yourself to give Distorted Reality a

Dan Phillips is currently revising his own conception of reality. For an update, you can visit his Web site at www.vinylware .com/DanPhillips/DanPhillips.shtml.





circle #509 on reader service card



The only Editor/Librarian software with:

- ✓ Native 32-bit Windows 95 version
- ✓ Full Windows 95 compliance
- ✓ Also includes 16-bit version for Win 3.1
- ✓ New support for over 60 Devices
- ✓ Over 50 new features for v6.0
- ✓ Cakewalk integration
- ✓ CD ROM version includes over 50 MB of Patches and hours of video tutorials
- Support for over 275 instruments from 28 manufacturers including: Roland, Alesis, Korg, Yamaha, Ensoniq, Emu, Waldorf, Oberheim, Kawai, & more
- Visit our web site for more information, demos, and a complete list of instruments

Sound Quest Inc.

1140 Liberty Dr.
Victoria, BC, V9C 4G7, Canada
US Info/Sales: (800) 667-3988
Phone: (250) 478-9935 Fax: (250) 478-5838
EMail: sales@squest.com
New! Web Site: http://www.squest.com New!

circle #574 on reader service card

circle #559 on reader service card



Ambiance Acoustics California Cubes

By Rob Shrock

.

A new speaker manufacturer attempts to play with the big kids.

he 1990s have been years of radical change when it comes to the design of audio products. From MDMs to digital audio software to compact digital mixers, our tools have been redefined. Even the relatively staid reference monitor has changed, thanks to such advances as affordable active monitor systems and shielded drivers for computer-based production.

Ambiance Acoustics' Robert Salvi believes that traditional, passive monitor systems also can be improved upon, and he is offering his California Cube speaker system to prove it. This industry newcomer is attempting to break new ground in reference monitor designs, and I was eager to find out whether he had fixed something I hadn't even realized was broken.

A VOTE FOR EQUALITY

The midsized California Cubes do not employ the typical driver and tweeter array divided by a crossover. Instead, each cube-shaped cabinet contains four equally spaced, 4.5-inch drivers. The cabinets are meant to operate in conjunction with the company's EQC-1 equalizer, which you insert between a line-level source (e.g., a mixer) and your power amp. A bass port is centered in the back of each monitor.

The documentation claims that the speakers can handle 120 watts apiece but also suggests using 10 to 250 watts per channel (see the table, "California Cubes Specifications"), so there appears to be plenty of room for amplifier variety. I tested the speakers with Carver TFM-15CB (100W/side) and Ramsa WP-9055 (50W/side) power amps.

Ambiance Acoustics used high-quality components all the way. The 5-way binding posts for connecting the Cubes to the speaker cables are gold-plated, and the internal wiring is copper. (Silver wiring is offered as an option.) The hand-built speaker enclosures can be ordered with a choice of designer finishes. The manufacturer also claims to use audiophile-grade circuitry in the EQC-1, including gold-plated IC sockets and RCA jacks; 1 percent tolerance, metal-film resistors; and 2 percent tolerance, polypropylene caps and nonpolarized electrolytic capacitors. That's pretty impressive.

FUTZ-FREE FILTER

To deliver the proper frequency response, the California Cubes require Ambiance Acoustics' EQC-1 2-channel active equalizer (included). Since my first experience with the California



Breaking with tradition, Ambiance Acoustics uses equally spaced, identical drivers with an active EQ—but no crossover—in its California Cubes.

Cubes several months ago, the EQ has been redesigned several times, and the enclosures have also been modified. (The bass ports used to be in the front.) These alterations slightly improved the overall frequency response of the monitor system.

The EQC-1 supplies L/R source inputs, outputs to your power amplifier, and a separate set of Tape Monitor I/O jacks. The latter are especially handy if your mixer doesn't have a dedicated input for a CD player, DAT, or cassette deck. (The Tape Monitor input is pre-EQ, and the output is post-EQ.) All EQ connections are via rear-panel



Moving my head eight or ten inches drastically affected what I heard.

RCA jacks, but you can request phone jacks instead.

The EQC-1 front panel presents only three buttons: an EQ bypass, a Tape Monitor/Source switch, and a switch that engages the 53 Hz, 18 dB/octave bass-rolloff filter. Given that the California Cubes have no tweeters or crossovers, I recommend you not engage the EQ Bypass unless you want your audio to sound like it's being run through a guitar cabinet. (Then again, there may be some creative possibilities there.)

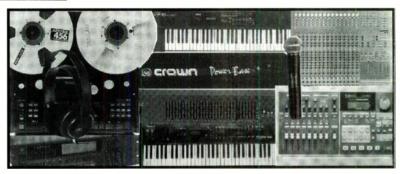
AN INTERESTING AMBIANCE

Theoretically, there are advantages to eliminating a crossover. For example, each driver has identical impedance and produces the same sound-pressure level, which eases the load on the amplifier. In addition, according to Salvi, equally spaced, identical drivers maintain a time-coherent signal and largely eliminate the on-axis phase shift found in many crossover designs.

When auditioned from the "sweet spot," the Cubes deliver a full sound that is very flattering to stereo program material. The "air" in a recorded performance is apparent, and transients are well preserved. You get a wide soundstage, and it is easy to pick out localized instruments.



SPEIR MIUSIC CO



800-219-328

510 S. Garland Ave. Garland, TX 75040 **GUARANTEED BEST PRICES!**

New/Used • M-F 9-7, Sat. 9-6





All Major Credit Cards

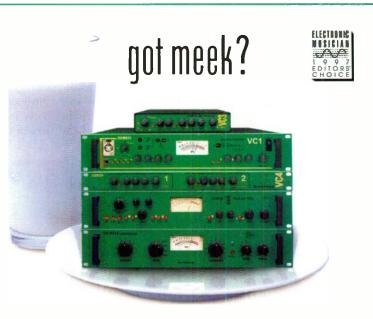




Customer Service 972-494-1601

circle #576 on reader service card

circle #540 on reader service card



Gulp down a Joemeek and give your tracks raw aggressive kick butt impact only a Meek can give. Praised by the press, demanded by the professionals and sought after for its extreme vintage sound. Starting at just \$499.99, you can easily dunk a Meek into your studio and feel the power.

Own a pince of history for yourself JOEMEEK Classic photo-optical compressors.

Exclusively Distributed By: PMI 23773 Madison Street • Torrance, California 90505 veice 310 373 9129 • facsimile 310 373 4714



circle #544 on reader service card

FAX: 610-896-4414

circle #593 on reader service card



CALIFORNIA CUBES

The bass response is very good. The sound is round, even, and smooth all the way down to the 50 Hz range. Although there is a subsonic filter on the EQC-1, I found no need for it; the California Cubes sound better with the full bottom end grooving away. The extended low-end response could really help you lock down the bass frequencies of a mix if you don't have a subwoofer or large monitoring system available.

As noted earlier, however, the Cubes require extensive equalization, and the EQC-1 equalizer and drivers used in the Cubes do not produce a full-range frequency response. This was readily obvious; the high-end cutoff at 15 kHz was unsatisfactory to my ears. In an audio world where we are striving to increase the resolution of digital audio and microphones to be more accurate at 20 kHz and above, we have made pointless progress if we can't hear the added resolution, even if it is subtle.

NARROW FOCUS

During the course of a vocal-tracking session, I was bothered by the extremely tight focus of the speakers' dispersion. In other words, the sweet spot is very narrow. This became apparent because the session singer did not like anything he had sung when I played his parts back over the California Cubes. Everything sounded fine in the headphones while tracking, and it even sounded okay on my little mono reference speaker. But every time we listened on the California Cubes, he

thought his performance was lackluster. It sounded fine to me.

As it turned out, he was confused because he was sitting off-axis to the monitors. Finally, we traded seats, and his reaction was "wow!" (So was mine.) Neither of us could believe the difference. As I moved out of the center listening position, it sounded like someone was downwardly sweeping a lowpass filter on the signal. I soon realized that moving my head even eight or ten inches in any direction drastically affected what I heard. In my opinion, this is not good.

The manufacturer suggests positioning the monitors four to seven feet apart and angling them to be on axis and at ear level with the listener. This makes speaker location and listening position extremely critical. Not only do you have to be greatly concerned with the speaker angles, but also there is very little tolerance for speaker height. Basically, the manufacturer designed these speakers to offer only *one* accurate monitoring position.

The tight dispersion made it difficult to work; I was tempted to string a golf ball from the ceiling and keep my nose touching it to remember where to keep my head. Otherwise, I couldn't trust what I was hearing. The California Cubes do not possess that "other room" quality that lets you step into the next room to see whether it still sounds good from over there.

PROTECTING YOUR IMAGE

After I'd spent time mixing with the Cubes, some other weaknesses became

California Cubes Specifications (4) 4.5", full range with treated paper cones Drivers and rubber surrounds Inputs gold-plated, 5-way binding posts **Enclosure Type** 4th-order vented **Enclosure Material** medium-density fiberboard Frequency Response 42 Hz-15.5 kHz (±3dB) (free field) **Total Harmonic Distortion** < 0.005% (EQC-1) 91 dB (1W/1m) Sensitivity 120W **Power Handling** Nominal Impedance Ω 8 EQC-1 Weight 3 lbs. 13%" (H) x 13%" (W) x 13%" (D) **Enclosure Dimensions** 28 lbs. **Enclosure Weight**

evident. In particular, the imaging is unstable. This is one of my pet peeves. Moving my head slightly forward or backward (or up and down) greatly affected the perceived frequency response, and moving slightly left or right created a huge shift in the soundfield positioning. Basically, the center image seems to be directly in front of wherever your head is, and only sounds that are panned a lot to one side maintain any sense of stability.

This could account for some of the difficulties I had in mixing the midrange; the soundscape does not feel solid when you're even slightly out of the optimum listening position. The combing effect of frequencies that occurs when you move in and out of the ideal listening position adds to the problem, and it took a long time to get used to the character of these monitors.

I never felt comfortable enough with the California Cubes to do final mixes or make critical tracking decisions with them, but they were helpful as a second pair of monitors. When I knew I was in the right monitoring position, I was able to make some decisions that enhanced my work; however, it would be extremely difficult for me to work if these were my only monitors.

IT'S A FEEL THING

Because they employ identical, small drivers, the California Cubes do not suffer from many of the problems that plague many conventional monitor designs. As long as you stay in the optimum listening position, the speakers deliver good low-end response and an overall tight sound that I find very pleasing. It seems to me that the California Cubes' tight sound is due to

Product Summary PRODUCT:

California Cubes close-field reference monitors

PRICE:

\$1.995

MANUFACTURER:

Ambiance Acoustics tel. and fax (619) 485-7514 e-mail rjsalvi@calcube.com Web www.calcube.com

EM METERS	RATI	UCTS FROM 1 TO	
AUDIO QUALITY	•	•	1
VALUE	•	4	

their phase coherency, which is a result of using matched drivers that deliver the same information. Drum kits, in particular, benefit from this: there seems to be a connection of frequencies from the lows of the kick all the way up to the hi-hats and cymbals. Obviously, there are advantages to not cutting up a signal into frequency bands and pasting it back together at the monitoring stage.

However, I am less pleased with the system's 15 kHz high-end ceiling and cannot accept its uncomfortably tight dispersion, which results in unstable



The high-end cutoff at 15 kHz is unsatisfactory.

high-frequency response and imaging. These limitations make the California Cubes unreliable for critical decision making in the studio. These problems are reduced somewhat when you are listening at low volume, but they are still apparent.

To some extent, I might be less critical if the California Cubes sold for \$500. But they retail for \$1,995, which is more expensive than many fine, conventional monitor systems from a host of companies. Considering that separate amplification for the California Cubes is also necessary, this puts the price tag way up there, and I don't feel they deliver on that level.

I applaud Ambiance Acoustics' desire to innovate in an attempt to address real problems of conventional monitoring. I also appreciate the company's use of quality components, and I have no problem buying and using gear that doesn't have strong name recognition. But to win my loyalty, the product has to deliver superior all-around performance, and its price has to be reasonably competitive. Although I feel that the California Cubes fall well short of the mark, I will be interested to hear what Ambiance Acoustics comes up with in the future.

Composer-producer Rob Shrock is the keyboardist-arranger for Dionne Warwick and Burt Bacharach. He can be reached through Avatar Productions at avatarprod@aol.com.



Video help available! Software video training

Cakewalk
Band-In-A-Box
Master Tracks Pro
Understand MIDI
Understand Samplers
Sequencing Drums

Finale Encore MusicTime Performer Cubase ...and more!

Hardware video training

Korg M1 Korg X5 Roland JV-90 Roland G-800 Yamaha QY300 Home Recording

More <u>video</u> training

How to get a Record Deal Mastering the INTERNET Mastering Windows 95

Call NOW for FREE brochure!

A VI Advanced 1-800-650-2427
instruction Tel 210-828-9282 Fax 210-828-9585

circle #510 on reader service card

circle #520 on reader service card



Call for pricing on standard or custom designed cases!

Equipment and More!

DISCOUNT DISTRIBUTORS

August 1997 Electronic Musician 149



FOR ORDERS CALL:

800-947-5509 212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003 212-444-5001

MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

HARD DISK RECORDING



ProTools Project™ **Digital Audio Workstation for Macintosh**

Division of Avid Technology,

With Pro Tools Project you get 8 tracks of digital audio 8, on some Power Mac systems, up to 16 tracks of VV playback & 64 virtual tracks! The Pro Tools Project system includes an audio card as well as award winning Pro Tools software. You choose either an 888 or an 882 I/O to complete the package. Project also features MiDI recording and playback as well as Quickpunch™ punch-on-the-fly & when your ready to ugrade, its ready too.

- REQUIRES-
- Qualified NuBus or PCI Macintosh CPU
- · Hard Drive, system software 7.1 or greater
- 24MB RAM minimum
- 14" monitor (17" renominended)

ProTools 4.0 Software

Digital Audio Software for Macintosh

Pro Tools version 4.0 software provides the next step in the evolution of Dig design's award-winning digital audio production software for the Mac, Fully Power Mac native, 4.0 features noticable improvements in every major area. ProControl* support, improved automation features, realitive fader groupings & group nesting, plug in MiDI personality files, multiple edit pay lists, Sound Designer II* functionality, Finder-style searching & sorting, and I'm out of breath.



VINDOWS

Session 8 Digital Audio Workstation for Windows

Session 8 is a professional quality digital audio recording, editing, & mixing system created specifically for personal and project recording studios. Designed to operate with Windows 95 or Windows 3.1, Session 8 offers professional recording features, powerful random access editing, automated digital mixing. & unpara-feled integration with most popular MIDI sequencers



- 8-ethannel direct to disk digital recording Random access, now destructive ed ting
- Automated, intuitive digital mixing environment
 Built-in volume & pail automation
- · Complete SMPTE frame rate support
- · Frame accurate syncwith built in .AVI video playback window
- · Digital parametric EQ
- Support for multiple hard drive partitions
 Auto sample rate convert to 44.1 or 48 kHz mono WAV file format
- · Choice of audio interface options



SOUNDSCAPE

DIGITAL TECHNOLOGY LTD.

SSHRD-1 Hard Disk Recorder/Editor

Version

professional Multitrack Digital Audio Workslation, the SSHDR1 combines the highest quality processing hardware with easy-to-use Windows-based software. The most complete and affordable solution for high quality digital audio on the PC, the SSHDR1 has over 50 powerful editing tools and is expandable from 8 to 128 tracks,

with up to 32 inputs and 64 outputs. Ideal for a wide range of applications ranging from project studios, to multi-unit 32, 48 and 64 track systems for major TV and film studios needing audio post production linked to video. he new SSAC-1 is a DSP card that can be added to any existing SSHDR-1 sys-

SSAC-1 **Accelerator Card** SS810-1

8 Channel I/O

tem for faster processing as well as an additional 8 channels of I/O in the form of a TDIF port. This card is needed by anyone who wants to upgrade an existing

This rack mount unit connects to the SSAC-1 card via the expansion port to give you 8 XLR ins & outs with superb A/D-D/A conversion. It also features an ADAT Optical interface. The \$\$810-D cornes with out the analog converters for connecting an ADAT without additional clannels. The SS810-D comes with



CD SETTE DUPLICATION

naran CDR615 / CDR620

Compact Disc Recorder



Both next-generation stand-alone write-once CD recorders, the CDR615 # 620 offer built-in sample rate conversion, CD/DAT MD/DCC subcode conversion and adjustable dB level sensing Additional features include adjustable fade in/fade out. record mute time, & analog level automativ track incrment A 9-pin paralle (GPI) port and heaphone output with level control are also included

CDR620 Additional Features-

- SCSI-II Port * XLR (ARS/EBU) Digital In/Out and Digital cascading
 * 2x speed recording Index Recording and playing*
 Defeatable copy prohibit and emphasis 34 key. 2-way wired remote (RCi20)
 * Available on CDR615 w/optional Wired Remote (RC620)

elex ACC2000/ACC4000 **Cassette Duplicators**

Designed for high performance & high Diproduction, Telex duplicators offer easy maintenance and operation. The ACC2000 is a 2-channel mono duplicator while the &CC4000 is stereo. Each produces 3 copies from a cassette master at 16x normal speed & by linking additional copy modules, you can duplicate up to 27 copies of a 60 minute original in under two minutes.

he XL Series feature "Extended Life" cassette heads for increased performance and wear characteristics. They also offer improvements in wow and flutter, frequency response, S.N. ratio & bias

ACC2000XL/ ACC4000XL

STUDIO DAT RECORD





orporating Sony's legendary high-reliability 4H.D. Mechanism the PCM-R500 sets a new standard for professional DAT recorders. The Jog/Shuttle wheel offers outstanding operational ease while extensive interface options and multiple menu modes meet a wide rarrie of and idation needs.

FEATURES-

- Set-up menu for preference selection. Use this menu. for setting ID6, level sync threshold, date & more. Also selects error indicator
- · Includes 8-pin parallel & wireless remote controls S3M recording for improved S/N (Sounds like 20bit)
- Independent L/R recording levels
- . Equipped with auto head cleaning for improved sound

TASCAM DA-20/DA-30mkli



- Multiple sampling rates (48, 44.1, and 32kHz)
- Extended (4-hour) play at 32kHz.
 S/PDIF Digital I/O, RCA Unbalanced In/Out.
- · SCMS-free recording, Full function wireless remote.
- DA-30mxII Additional Features-

- Variable speed shuttle wheel.
 Digital I/O featuring both AES/EBU and S/PDIF.
- XLB balanced and RCA unbalanced connections:
- SCMS-free recording with selectable ID.
 Parallel port for control I/O from external equipment

Panasonic **SV-3800/SV-4100**



The SV-3800 & SV-4100 feature highly accurate and reliable transport mechanisms with search speeds of up to 400X nor mal Both use 20-bit D/A converters to satisfy even the high-st professional expectations. The SV-4100 adds features such as instant start, program & cue assignment, enhanced system diagnostics, nulliple digital interfaces and more



The new Fostex D-15 is the least expensive timecode DAT on the market. It has a host of new features aim: d at audio post production and recording studie

FEATURES-

- Chase mode functions built in
- · Hold the beak reading on the digital bargraphs with a choice of 5 different settings
- · Set cue levels and cue times
- . Supports all frame rates including 30df
- · Newly designed transport is faster and more efficient ut lizing a 4-motor design, 120 minute tape shuttles in about 60 seconds
- · Paralle invertace
- · Front panel trim pots in addition to the level inputs

TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 221-5743 • 212 807-7479 OR FAX 24 HOURS:

119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011

STORE & MAIL ORDER HOURS:

Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:15 Fri 9-2 • Sat Closed



800 947-2215 • 212 366-3738



Flat on-axis response. • 126dB dynamic range.
Switchable 10dB and 20dB pad • 20Hz–20kHz

E-300 Studio Condenser Microphone

Amulti-patterned side address mic that combines vintage capsule design with advanced head-amp electronics, the E-30G has an unusually wide frequency response of 10Hz to 20kHz & ar exceptional dynamic range of 137 dB. It also features extremely low self noise of 11dB. Ideal for even the most critical studio applications. Shown with optional ZM-1 Shockmount

ique powering of all Equitek Series nicrophones is accomplished with a pair of rechargeable nicad 9-volt batteries in combination with 48V phantom power. This overcomes inherent current limiting as sociated with most phantom power supplies & can supply 10x the current.

A) audio-technica. AT4050/CM5 **Cardioid Capacitor Microphone**

The AT4050 multi-pattern condenser expands upon the AT4033 to set the standard for studio performance mics.

2 capacitor elements.
 Cardioid, Omnidirectional, & Figure 8 polar pat-

tern settings.

• Vapor-deposits of pure gold on specially-contourer large diaphragms are age!! through 5 steps to ensure optimum characteristics over years of use. Transformeriess circuitry results in exceptional tran-

sient response and clean output even under extremely high

UHF Performance Series Breaking new ground, Azden's new UHI receiver and

microphone transmitters offer superb performance and features at prices far below anything you've ever seen.



441 the FLOOR HOSSINGER

Crystal-controlled, PLL synthesized UHF receiver with 63 user-selectable channels in the 794-806 MHz band. Up to 9 systems may be used simultaneously. Features both 1/4inch and XLR output jacks, volume adjustment and can be rack mounted.

41HT Handheld Microphone Transmitter

Newly-designed handheld with supercardioid uni-directional mic element and 63 user-selectable channels. Uses 2 AA alkaline batteries or Azden rii-cads with the AMC-2A Charging Station **41BT Bodypack Transmitter**

 63 user-selectable channels, input level control, standby switch, locking mini-plug connector and metal clip, Ideal for use with lavalier and headset microphones or as an instrument transmitter.

AMC Ni-cad Battery Charging Station

 Turns the 41HT into the only rechargeable UHF micro-phone available. (Uses Azden AN-1A nicad batteries only) Fully charged, the 41HT will run for 4 hours. Charging time is approximately 12 hours.



Short Shotgun Microphone

his road ready mic system is perfect for camera This road ready mic system is periest for camera mount and other short gun applications. It's professional sound quality and affordable price combined with the flexibility of a modular setup make it a hard

Sound Reinforcement Consoles ese consolses do for live sound what the acclaimed 8-bus sees has done for studio recording. Both pro-

fessional grade mixing consoles, the SR32-4 and SR24-4 were built to deliver the same kind of useful features found on 'bigger boards' while standing up to 24-hr-a-day use.

- · Fast, accurate, easy level setting via "solo" 4 submix buses.
- · 3 band EQ w/ sweepable mids.
- 6 Aux sends
- · Globally switchable AFL/PFL
- Mackies "VL2" technology for low noise
- Tape return to main mix mono out w/level control.

The second The new MS-1202, 1402, 1604 & SR Series all include VLZ (Very Low Impedance) circuitry at critical signal path points. Developed for Mackle's acclaimed 8.Bus console series, VLZ effectively reduces thermal noise and minimizes crosstalk by raising current and decreasing resistance.

M-1600 16 & 24 Channel 8-bus Consoles

Great for modular Digital Multitrack setups and hard disk recording, the M-1600 is part of Tascam's next generation series of recording consoles It features multiple options for inputs and outputs and uses the same, easy to install D-sub connectors as Tascam's more expensive consoles, all in "a compact design

- XLR Mic inputs w/phantom power on 8 channels
- Signal present/overload indicators on each channel
- Balanced & Unbalanced tape returns & Balanced
- Group/Direct outputs using D-sub connectors TRS Balanced Line Inputs on all channels.
- · 3-band EQ with sweepable mids.
- 5 Aux send: (1 stereo)



· Perfect for use with DA-88 and ADAT setups.

MINIDISC MULTITRACI

ASCA **564** Digital Portastudio

The Tascam 564 Digital Portastudio combines the flexibility and superior sound quality of digital recording ne simplicity and verstility of a portable multitrack. Using MiniDisc technology, the 564 has many powerful recording and editing features never before found in a portable 4-track machine

FEATURES-

- Self-contained digital recorder/mixer.
- Uses low-cost, removable MiniDiscs.
 2 AUX sends / 2 Stereo returns.
- 4 XLR mic inputs.
- . Channel inserts on inputs 1 & 2
- takes per track, 20 patterns, 20 indexes per song. · Random access and instant Incate
- Non destruc tive editing features with undo capability include: bounce forward. cut, copy, move.
- Full-range EO with mid-range sweep
- S/PBIF digital output for archiving.
- · MIDI clock and MTC

DM-X4 MD Multi-Track Recorder

M recorders are here! Offering up to 37 minutes of high-quality 4-track digital recording, the MDM-X4 is walely the next generation of personal multi-tracks. With a built-in mixer, exclusive Track Edit system, and a Jpg/Shuttle wheel for sophisticated editing with ease, the MDM-X4 will encourage you to flex your creativity

FEATURES-

- Records on high quality, removable MD data discs 3.5-gen. ATRAC LSI for wide dynamic range.
- 10 Input / 4Bus mixer.
- · 2 AUX sends, 3-band EQ. 11-point locator
- Random access memory for quick playback and record from anywhere on the disk.
- Exiting features include Undo, Redo, & Section/Song editing for flying material between different tracks





DESIGNED FOR **MULTI-MEDIA!**

- · Shielded reference monitor
- · Front ported venting system for great bass response.
- 50 watts RMS-100 watts
- 85Hz-27kHz +3dB
- 2kHz crossover for accurate phase and a wide 'sweet spot' for mixing.
- · Accurate flat sound reproduction · Great for studio and
- multi-media applications



PBM 6.511

Studio Reference Monitors

he PBM 6.5 II is the industry standard for studio reference monitors. They provide true dynamic apability and real world иссигасу.

- 6.5" lowfrequency driver
- and 3/4" tweeter · Fully radiused and ported cabinet design reduces resonance and diffraction while providing deep lin-ear extended bass.



SMS-1P **Powered Studio** Reference Monitors

The new SMS-1P monitors are perfect for post production environments. They feature 2 types of inputs with independent volume adjustment, 15 watts of power, bass/treble control and shielding for use near com



Studio Reference Monitors

he 4206 & 4208 studio reference monitors are 6° and 8* respectively. Both offer exceptional sonic performance, setting the standard for today's multi-purpose studio environments.

- · Multi-Radial baffle ABS baffle virtually eliminates haffle distortion.
- Superb imaging & reduced phase distor tion.
- · Pure titanium diaphragm high fre-quency transducer provides smooth extended response
- · Magnetically shielded for use near video monitors.





FOR ORDERS CALL: 800-947-5509 212-444-6679

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003 212-444-5001

MOST ORDERS SHIPPED WITHIN 24 HOURS **OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**

On the Web: http://www.bhphotovideo.com

PRO CASSETTE DECKS

TASCAM 202 mklii / 302



ese decks provide high-fidelity sound reproduction and a wide frequency response, as well as a host of fediting & play back features.

- Dual Auto Reverse Normal and high-speed dubbing. Dolby HX Pro extends high frequency performance and minimizes distortion.
- Auto sensing for Normal, Metal & CrO2 tape
 Intro Check, Computerized Program Search, Blank Scan
- and Dne Program quickly find the beginning of tracks

302 Advanced Features-

12 302 is 2 independent decks, each with their own The 302 is 2 independent decks, each with their own set of RCA connectors, transport control keys, autoreverse, and noise reducing functions. Cascade and Control I/O let you link up to 10 additional machines for multiple dubbing or long rec & playback.

12mkII/112RmkII



A classic "no frills" production workhorse the 112mkll Ais a 2-head, cost effective deck for musicians and production studios. It features a parallel port for external control and an optional balanced connector kit for integration into any production studio. The 112Rmxtl features a 3-head transport with separate high performance record and playback heads as well as precision FG servo direct drive capstan motors

IGNAL PROCESSING

HRINGER

MDX 2100 Composer



- Integrated Auto/Manual Compressor, Expander & Peak Limiter
- Interactive Gain Control (IGC) combines a clipper and peak limiter for distortion-free limitation on signal peaks.
- Servo-balanced inputs & outputs are switchable between +4dB & -10dB. **NEW LOW PRICE!**

APHEX 107 Tubessence 2 Channel Mic Preamp



he 107 delivers outstanding sonic performance, as well as a great degree of presence, detail, & image . Up to 64dB of gain available

- · 20dB pad with red LED indicator, 2 LED input meter
- Full \$8V phantom power with red LED indicator
 Low cut filter at 80Hz, 12dB/octave
- . Polarity inversion switch with LED indicator
- Switchable +4dB/-10dB output, 1/4" Balanced

Tubessence Parametric E0



he Aphex 109 is an extremely versatile, high perfor-The Achex 109 is an extremely versatile, night performance parametric vacuum tube EQ with professional flexibility and sound quality.

Great for "warming up" digital signals.

EFFECTS PROCESSING

Digital Signal Processors



Agreat combination for any studio owner with an ear for the best. The PCM-80 delivers high quality multi-effects based n the legendary PCM 70, maintaining Lexicon's high standards or sonic clarity and extrodinary processing power. The PCM 90 for sonic clarity and extrodinary processing power. is a digital revert with its rowts stemming from the studio stan-dard 430L and 300L effects systems. Reverbs from telephone booths to the grand caryon, the PCM 90 is

Buy a PCM-80 and receive **FREE Pitch FX Card** offer valid thru 7-31-97

incredibly realistic. Together, they make an excellent addition to any rack mount arsenal.

exicon

Multi-Effects Processor



exicon's latest addition to thier Digital effects family, the MPX-1 features top-quality effects in an eay to use, 1 rack space unit. With 56 2rtch, Chorus, EQ. Modulation, Delay, and world-class reverb effects accessible from the front panel, as well as TRS and XLR balanced I/O and complete MIDI implementation, the MPX-1 creates a new standard for cost and quality in a multi-effects device.

t.c.electronics Wizard M2000 Studio Effects Processor



he M2000 features a "Dual Engine" architecture that permits multiple effects and 6 different routing modes mak-The M2000 features a "Dual Engine architecture that processing if a great choice for high-end studio effects processing

FEATURES-

- 250 factory programs including reverb, pitch delay, chorus, flange, pliase, EQ de-essing, compression limiting, expansion, gating and stereo enhancement
- 20-bit A/D conversion, AES/EBU and S/PDIF digital I/O
 "Wizard" help menus, 16-bit dithering tools,
- Tap and MIDI tempo modes

- · Single page parameter editing, 1 rack space.

2 Ch. Master Effects Processor



Sony's latest effects processor, the DPS-V77 yields excellent sonic quality combined with realtime control, a digital 1/0 and many more features that will put a smile on the face of any discerning studio engineer.

FEATURES-

- 198 preset &198 user-definable programs
- Control up to 6 parameters in realtime information and an optional foot pedal ne via MIDI
- V-77s together & when working with digital mixers
- Use the AES/EBU & SPDIF digital I/O to link multiple
- · 10-key pad input
- Shuttle-ring equipped rotary encoder allows for quick patch changing.
- · A noise gate circuit is provided ahead of the input
- for quitar players and other instrumentalists who want top quality effects without sacrificing tone

4LESIS

QuadraVerb 2 2 Ch. Master Effects Processor



esis most powerful signal processor, the Q2 offers amazing audio fidelity in a versatile multi-effects unit. Great After professional & project studio owners, its large backlit display making parameter editing intuitive and quick

FEATURES-

- 100 praset & 200 user-aditable programs. Octal Processing allows use of up to 8 effects simultaneously in any order.
- Choose between over 50 different effects types for each block, including reverb, rlelay, chorus, flange, rotary speaker, pitch shift, graphic and parametric EQ, overdriver and more
- 5 seconds sampling, triggerd pan, and surround sound encoding are built in
- · Selectable -10 dB and +4dB levels, servo-balanced TRS inputs and outputs
- ADAT Digital Interface allows you to work entirely in the digital between the Q2 and an ADAT XT

PRO HEADPHONES



K240M

The first headphone of choice in the recording indus try. A highly accurate dynamic transducer and an acoustically tuned venting structure produce a natural ly open sound.

Integrated semi-



. Steel cable, self-adjusting headband

• 15Hz-20kHz, 600s2

7506's have been proven in the most trying studio situations Their rugged, closed-ear design makes them great for keyboard players owners.

- · Folding con struction
- Frequency Response 10Hz to 20k Hz
- 1/4" & 1/8" Gold connectors
- · Soft carrying case
- · Plug directly into keyboards

beyerdynamic]]]]

DT 770 Pro hese comfortable closed head

These comfortable closed ne phones are designed for professionals who require full bass response to compliment accurate high and mid-range reproduction

· Wide frequency response · Durable lightweight construction

· Equalized to meet diffuse field requirements

· Padded headband ensures long term comfort



SENNHEISER' **265/HD580**

The HD-265 is a closed dynamic stereo HiF/professional headphone offering high level background noise attenua-tion for domestic listening and professional monitoring applications The HD 580 is a top class open dynamic stereo HiFi/profes-sional headphone that can be connected directly to DAT, DCC, CD and other pro players. The advanced design of the diaphragm avoids resonant frequencies making it an ideal choice for the professional recording



TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER: 800 **221** - *57* **43** • 212 **807** - **747** 9 OR FAX 24 HOURS: 800 947-2215 • 212 366-3738 119 WEST 17TH STREET, NEW YORK, N.Y. 10011

STORE & MAIL ORDER HOURS:

Sun 10-4:45 • Mon & Tues 9-6 • Wed & Thurs 9-7:15 Fri 9-2 • Sat Closed

Rolanc

A-90EX Master Keyboard Controller

he A-90EX is an 88-note, weighted master controller with one of the best keybeard actions currently on the mar The A-90EX is an 88-note, weighted master controller with one or the beat regional actions controller. ket it offers incredibly realistic piano sounds, powerful controller capabilities and 'virtual' programmable buttons which can be configured to operate your software and other devices. The A-MOEX combines the majestic sound of a sound of a company spike MMID functions of a master.

concert grand, the expressive action of a fine acoustic keyboard and the comprehensive MIDI functions of a master

Roland JV-2080 64-Voice Synthesizer Module

Roland

JP-8000 Analog Modeling Synthesizer A nalog is back- FOR REAL! This synth delivers a killer array of real-time control. Roland's revolutionary new analog Amodeling technology, and FAT, FAT SOUNDS! The assingable ribbun controller, 4 octave keyboard, built in arppe

giator w/ external sync capability, and RPS function will make this little gem a must have for DJs

and re-mixers as well as that funk musician looking for some new inspiration



SCAM

- · Rotary 2 head design, 2 motors XLR mic/ line inputs
- (w/phanti (neweg · Analog and S/PD/F (RCA) digital I/O
- 32/44 1/48kHz sample rates & SCMS-free recording.
- . Built in MIC limiter and 20d8 pad.
- TRS jack w/ level control for monitoring
- · Includes shoulder belt. AC adapter, & battery.

DR1000TC



- 4 head Direct Drive transport
 XLR mic & line analog ins, 2 RCA line outs. Digital I/O impludes S/PCIF (RCA) and AES/EBU (XLR).
- LR channel mic input attenuation selector(0dB/-30dB)
 48V phantom power, limiter & internal speaker.
 Illuminated LCD display shows clock and counter, peak
- Illuminated LCU vispiay Shows clock and counter, peallevel metering, margin display, battery status, ID number, tape source status and machine states.
 Nickel Metal Hydride Nattery powers the PDR1000 for 2 hours, AC Adapter/charger included.
 PDR1000TC Additional Features—

- All standard SMPTE/EBU time codes are supported. including 24, 25, 29 97, 29.97DF, & 30 tps
- · External sync to viced, field sync and word sync

res drift will be no more than i me in 10 hrs. a rotary switch for selec-tereo Mono Left, Mono Sum, & M/S

ONY TCD-D8

Expensive DAT his in the least machine avail able It features. 48kHz, 16-bit sampling, autqmatic and manual recording level, a long play mode for 4 hours of recording on a 120 minute tape, & an anti-shock mechanism. It includes a carrying case, a DT-10CLA

cleaning cassette and an AC-E60HG AC adaptor

FEATURES 7

reverb/delay and chorus.

FEATURES-· 8 note polyphonic, 49-key velowity sensitive keyboard. Newly developed DSP oscillator

· 64-Voice polyphony / 16-part multitimbral capability 8 slots for SR-JV80 series expansion boards.

· 3 independant effects sets plus independant

controller-all in a portable stage unit

"Motion Control" recalls parameter changes in rea time

· Single, Dual, & Split mode, assingable 'on the-fly' . 128 user/ 128 preset patches, 64 user/64 preset perfor-Tone control, 12 chorus, 8,5 delay effects, Flay of soul

Reland resets the standard with the incredibly expand-

able JV-2080 64-Voice

Synthesizer Module. This

amazingly powerful package offers unprecedented expand-

ability, digital signal processing, and remarkable epera-

tional ease, all housed in a 2-unit rack-mount design.

6 outputs, Main Stereo and 4 assingable NEW putch finder and Phrase Preview functions for easy access to the huge selection of patches.

Large backlit graphic display
 Compatable with the JV-1080, XP-50, and XP-80.

VS-880

This new version of the popular VS880 incorporates powerful additional software functions that allow you to get the most out of this baby's incrediibe creative potential.

FEATURES-

- Auto Mixing Fuction records and plays back your mix in realt me
- Easy recording with an inserted effect in "NPUT-TRACK mode. · Proce is the master output with
- a specific inserted effect such as total compression.
- Scene change by MIDI program change message.
- Simultaneous playback of 6 tracks in MASTER MODE recording
- Digital output with copy protection
- 10 additional effect algorithms (30 total) including Voice Transformer, Mic Simulator, 19-band Vocedes, Hum Cancelor, Lo-Fi Spund Processor, Space orus, Reverb 2, 4-band Parametric EQ 10-band Graphic EQ. and Vecal Canceller
- - 00 additional preset effects patches
 - . Use MIDI program & control change
 - messages to edit and change effects In total, over 20 powerful and convenient features in editing/sync sections have been added. Some require the optional effects expansion board

CEX DMT-8 VL

he latest in the Fostex HD recording family, the DMT-8 VL truely brings the familiarity of the personal multi-truck to the digital domain.

FFATURES-

- 18 bit A/D, 20 bit D/A con-
- · Built in 8 channel mixer, Ch 1&2 feature mic & line level.
- 2 band EQ and 2 AUX sends per
- Cut/Copy/Move/Paste within single or multiple
- tracks Built-in MIDI Symc., 6 memory locations. Dual function Jog/Shuftle wheel provides digital "scrub" from tape or buffer without pitch change
- 1/2X to 16X. Divide the drive into 5 seperate 'virtual reels'.
- each with it's own timing information.
- NO COMPRESSION!





Macintosh MIDI Interface



The Studio 5 LX is arguably the most advanced MIDI The Studio SLK is argulately the most available interface on the market today. It incorporates a MDI patchbay, MIDI processor, and SMPTE synchronizer with it's interface functions, all in a 2 rack space unit.

- 15 Independant MID1 ins and outs.
 SMPTE reads and writes all formats— 24.
- 25/29 97/29.97DF/and 30. Network multple units, 240 MIDI channels each.

- 128 patches, unlimited virtual instrument controls.
 2 assignable tootswitch inputs, 1 controller input.
- · 8X speed when used with OMS.

 Internal power supply. Studio 3 & 4 MiDI interfaces, and Vision 3.5 sequncing soft-





Mark of the Unicorn

MIDI Time Piece AV

8x8 Mac/PC MIDI Interface

The MTP AV takes the world renowned MTP II and adds syncronization that you really need like video geniock, ADAT sync, and word clock sync, even Dig design superclock!

- Same unit works on both Mac & PC platforms.
- 8x8 MIDI merge matrix, 128 MIDI channels. . Fully programmable from the front panel.
- 128 scene, battery-backed memory.
- · Fast 1x mode for hogh-speed MIDI data transfer.

Pocket Express Mac/PC MIDI Interface



With the pocket express you get a 2 in, 4 out, 32-channel interface that supports both Mac and PC. It also features a computer bypass button that allows you to use it EVEN WHEN THE COMPUTER IS TURNED OFF.

Digital Performer Macintosh MIDI Sequencer

w/ Integrated Digital Audio



Digital Performer contains all of the sequencing capabilities of Performer V.5 and adds Digital Audio to the picture. Apply effects such as Groove Quantize, shift,

- velocity scaling and more- All IN REALTIME. · MIDI Machine Conrol, Quicktime Video playback
- Sample rate conversion.
- · Spectral effects, pitch correction
- Real-time editing and effects processing.
 Complete Notation.

ELECTRONIC MUSICIAN CLASSIFIED ADS are the easiest and most economical means to reach a buyer for your product or service. The classified pages of EM supply our readers with a valuable shopping marketplace. We suggest you buy wisely; mail-order consumers have rights, and sellers must comply with the Federal Trade Commission as well as various state laws. EM shall not be liable for the contents of advertisements. For complete information on prices and deadlines, call (800) 544-5530.

ACOUSTIC PRODUCTS

Acoustic Foam, Sound Barrier, Floor Floaters, Diffusors & Mor

STUDIOFOAM SOUND ABSORBENT WEDGES

With all the time & money you've invested in sound, why let too many room reflections ruin it? We have a wide variety of products to solve virtually ANY acoustical m. Studioloam's proprietary anechoic wedges kill flutter & slap echo so well you'll be amazed at how good your place can sound! It's the perfect choice for control rooms, studios, iso, booths or wherever hard, reflective surfaces are causing problems. Available in 1", 2", 3" & 4" thicknesses in 2'x2' or 2'x4' sheets & 9 colors from mild to wild. New item: Sunburst™ Broadband Absorbers. Gorgeous to look at, they perform like a dream and are a great way to get a lot of absolution about a lot of surface coverage. Check into 'em today!

LENRO BASS TRAPS

Room boundaries, especially where two walls come together and meet the ceiling, can boost the apparent amount of bass in your room by 9dB! This is one of the reasons the "million dollar room guys" build studios out of square and install lots of bass trapping. Trouble is, most of us don't have the floor space or money to do it the way they do. The perfect solution? LENRD Bass Traps from Auralex! y're unbelievably effective, easy to install, super affordable (you get 16 lineal feet of LENRDs for under \$200 delivered!) & in stock for immediate shipping. Industry veterans love 'em & so will you!



prs: James Taylor • Clint Black • JBL • NBC Sports (summer games facilities) • Berklee College Of Music • AT&T • NASA - Sony - Shure - ABC Radio Network - NPR - Ford - ShowCo - Kodak - Warner Bros - 20th Century Fox - Universal Studios - Maury Povich Show - Ensoniq - Community - Hitachi - KC Royals - Gen i Dynamics - Toshiba - Dennis DeYoung (Stys) - Mark Lindsay (P. Revere & The Raiders) - Baldwinn - Skid Row - Editel - Paramount - Mike Wanchic IJ. Mellencampi - Rockwell - US Gov t - Oprijand - Carvin - Pat Duke (Vice of McDonalds & Miller Brewing) - Martin Manetta - Manier Labs - D. Ersak (Vice of Sports on Fox) - Folks Who Do Work For Microsoft - Doney - ABC Here-Sports - MSC HeesESPN, Fox Television, Late Show wi D. Letterman, Cellular One, Texas instruments. Steve Nicks: The Outheld. Kurzwell er Broadcasting, WalMart, Sports on Fox. Coke, Taco Bell, Levis, Mattel Apple Records

Auralex • 11571 E. 126th, Fishers IN 46038 • e-mail auralex@auralex.com ww.auralex.com • Info 317-842-2600 • Fax 24 Hrs. 317-842-2760



-STUDIO ACOUSTICS-

BASS TRAPS, WALL PANELS CORNER PANELS, STUDIO TRAPS ALSO, USED SHOW STOCK

1-800-ASC-TUBE

Cloaking Device-

acoustic conditioning systems - Quick - Easy - Affordable -modular systems start at 130.00 **Explore Your Space** 770-427-8288 fspace@mindspring.com www.mindspring.com/~fspace Folded Space Technologies

WSILENT 🚆

(800) 583-7174 http://www.crocke

Acousticon Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge Melaflex • S.D.G. Systems • Hush-Foam R.P.G. Diffusors • Sonex • Sound Quilt

EMPLOYMENT OFFERED

SINGERS, ENTERTAINERS, DJS

Be Discovered: Make \$1,500 weekly singing, performing at shows locally, Free Report: Pro-Singers Soundtraxs, Attn: Max, Box 1106, Bridgeview, IL 60455.

EQUIPMENT FOR SALE

Hard to Find Memory

for Akai Samplers and others PCMCIA/Flash memory for

MS1, AR1000, AR2000, NAGRA,

EELA & more.

SIMMs for Samplers, **AKAI Samplers & AKAI Digital** Glyph Hard Drives

(800) 979-9066

Mountain International, 501 4th St. SE, Bandon-by-the-Sea, OR 97411 USA Tel: (541) 347-4450 Fax: (541) 347-4163

STILL THE

BEST!

Natural

Hand built in the USA

Ask your dealer

or call

STEDMAN

-800-873-0544



Midi Lighting Dimmer

- 6 Channels of Dimming
- · Responds to Notes and Controllers
- Only \$399.00 US List Price! Ask about our Midi products to

control Valves, Relays, Servo's, Analog Keyboards & more!!



Discover & AmEx.

Analog Modular Systems, Inc. We buy, sell, and trade all analog synths-especially Moog, ARP, Buchla, Serge, Roland, Mellotron, etc. Best price paid!!! Tel. USA: (213) 850-5216: fax USA: (213) 850-1059. Visit our virtual

store, http://www.analogsynths.com



HARD DRIVES

ecialists!

CD RECORDERS MEMORY CHIPS

STEDMAN

BIG DISC

SOUND CARDS

(954) 749-0555

MIDI SOFTWARE

http://www.bigdisc.com

Recorder—TASCAM MS-16

16-track recorder, 1-inch format, 15 ips, low "home studio" hours. In excellent condition, With dbx, Rollaround Cart, Autolocate, manuals, asking \$3,500. (914) 366-8842.



FOR MACHINES WITHOUT

Yes! Control your VCR, CD Player, DAT machine and more with the amazing new Infra MIDI Equator™ from Epigraf. Now musicians, performance artists, studios, theatres and others on the cutting edge of multimedia, stage and recording can bridge the separate worlds of MIDI and IR remote ORDER YOURS NOW only \$245 U.S note control.

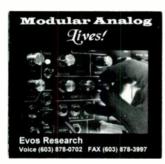
E-MAIL epigraf@epigraf.com 800 - EPIGRAF • 374-4723 WEB http://www.epigraf.com

CLASSIFIEDS

Studer B67-7.5, 15, 30 ips, varispeed; Studer rolling rack; Adams Smith-Zeta3, Zeta3em; Remote, Cables; Sony BVU 820 3/4 w/DT; Sony V05850 3/4; DPS 170 TBC; Turtle Beach TAHITI cards; TAS-CAM M15 24-input console w/P&G faders. Contact Underground Sound: (718) 821-1427.

Every major brand of everything. Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock. ALTO MUSIC. Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country. We ship everywhere! (914) 692-6922 • 680 Rt. 211 East Middletown, NY 10940

Ask for Uncle Freddy—He loves yal



NS-10M TWEETER * PROTECTORS! *

Make your NS10M tweets virtually blow-up proof: 5 minute installation! Protect your pair for less than the cost of replacing just 1 blown tweeter! \$49/ pr+\$4 s&h (USS). Call Auralex @ 1-800-95-WEDGE!

WORLD'S SMALLEST EQUIP.
DLR. GET ON THE MAILING
LIST NOW! R-8, \$375; QuadraVerb, \$275; D-50, \$600; \$900,
\$650; M1R, \$700; TSR-8, \$1,500.
Mics, Mixers & Processors aplenty.
Call for today's availabilities. TELESIS (714) 998-3001.



MIDI KITS: Patch Bay, Relay Driver, Custom Instrument, Chord Player, Seq. Remote, Randomizer, 20 more. MIDI Project book, DIY newsletter. For catalog: (800) 546-5461. PAVO, 95 Yesler Way, Seattle, WA 98104; e-mail midi-tools@aol.com

Signal Arts Technologies MIDI to CV CONVERTERS

100% Flexible, Up to 8 MIDI channels and 8-note polyphony. Visit the MOdCAN **Modular Synth** site, www.interlog.com/~brucejd/ or phone (416) 922-1868



(2) Neumann TLM 170R

Mics, matched, \$2k each.
(2) Boss GX-700 guitar effects
processors, \$350 each. All
equipment in mint condition,
used under 200 hours,
purchased new June 1996.
(814) 383-2694

TASCAM 2* 24 Trk. ATR-80—Very Low Hours. (818) 834-8041 PD. \$40k SAC. \$19.800

Don't Get Beat When you need equipment call

8TH STREET MUSIC

(900) 979 9993

(800) 878-8882

Philadelphia's Largest Musical Instrument Dealer!!!

8th Street Music, 1023 Arch St. Philadelphia, PA 19107

Sound Deals, Inc.

Specialists in Samplers, Synths, Pro Audio, Analog & Digital Recording, Effects, Drum Machines, Computer Software/Hardware and more!

(800) 822-6434/(205) 823-4888

Sound Deals, Inc. 230 Old Towne Rd. Birmingham, AL 35216 Dare to be Cool! Show your love of music with the "Original Chromatic Watch." Notes on face, 2 sizes, gold finish, leather strap, 3 yr. warranty, recently reduced. FREE Brochure, Chromatic Watch Co. (888) 510-7865 ext. 2, 24 hrs.

EQUIPMENT WANTED

We want your used keyboard, recording, and audio equipment. We'll airmail you \$\$\$ or take your stuff in trade toward over 350 brands of new and used products. Come in or do it all through the mail. 66 years in business. Worldwide delivery Visit our new 22,500 sq. ft. location Call, fax, or e-mail us today. carusomusi@aol.com OR sales@caruso.net. Visit us at www.caruso.net. Start saving money today. Call Caruso Music, 94 State St., New London, CT 06320 USA. (860) 442-9600 or fax: (860) 442-0463.

INSTRUCTION

LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

Learn the practical skills needed to start a career as a engineer, producer or studio musician. •300 hours •Six studios/latest equipment •Smill classes •Job placement assistance •Financial aid •On-campus housing Call 800-848-9900 or 614-663-2544
The Recording Workshop
455-L Massieville Rd, Chillicothe, Oh 45601

Understanding Sound Systems

Video • Learn to set up, run, and troubleshoat sound-reinforcement systems with this easy-to-understand video. Almost two hours of pro instruction, applies to any sound system. \$39.95 + S&H Visa/MC. (800) 701-7686 www.atlanticaudio.com





Learn music fundamentals and pop composition using Band-in-a-Box (not included). 100+ page book and exercise disk (indicate PC or Mac) \$29.95 plus \$5.00 P&H to KBA Software, 41 West Main St., Morgantown, WV 26505. (304) 296-0456. Sample lesson and download at www.musicstudy.com

STUDY IN LONDON, ENGLAND

Professional Training in SSL G+, Audio Engineering, and Music Technology. Call **L.M.W.** on 44-171-608-0231 or fax 44-171-490-0120 FOR FREE PROSPECTUS

Intensive real-world programs in Film Scoring, Electronic Scoring, and more via the Internet. Learn the inside secrets, skills, and knowledge needed for film scoring and how to make your music sound great through Emotif University. Hundreds of professionals and students living in 16 countries have taken these useful courses. The site and most of the content was designed by veteran Hollywood composer Ron Jones, whose credits include hundreds of scoring projects, such as Star Trek: The Next Generation and many more. Now you can stay at home, and Hollywood scoring knowledge and training comes to you.

www.emotif.com info@emotif.com

BOOKS, TAPES, VIDEOS

GET OUR FREE CATALOG FEATURING RESOURCES ON

- MIDI
- Instrument-specific guides
- Synthesis & sampling
- Recording
- Drum machine patterns
- Composition
 Music business
- A&R lists and more

All titles reviewed and guaranteed



6400 Hollis Street Emeryville, CA 94608

fax (510) 923-0369 phone (800) 233-9604

INTERNET SERVICES

Get Your Music on the Internet

length music tracks on Rea performance calendar, photos, biogra phy, booking information, and online ordering for your CD.

MAMMOTH ARTISTS, INC.™

http://www.mammothartists.com (800) 939-3946, (214) 363-9595 mammoth@mammothartists.com

www.globalstage.com Samples in REAL AUDIO

Your own home page on the internet

> \$100 discount with this ad

Toll free 888-9-DREAMS jerry@globalstage.com

You can't beat the Web for worldwide direct access to listeners...

Electronic Musician, Dec '96

Custom Websites with Sound Clips

From \$199 and up Ready for the Web in 5-7 days



Global Communications

800 545 2664 www.channel1.com/hb

RECORDING SERVICES



Machine Service

Fast, expert repairs on all DAT recorder brands & models including ADAT and DA-88 Warranty Service on Most Brands

Over 2000 Machines Serviced!

UPS Pickup Service Available Compare Our Rates!

Pro Digital Inc.
DAT Recorder Service Specialists (610) 353-2400

RECORDING & DUPLICATING **SUPPLIES**



Cassettes • Reel-to-Reel Tapes C-0's . Cassette Albums . Labels R-Dat's • CDR's • Video Tapes Data Storage Media

ARCAL CORP.

2732 Bay Rd., Redwood City, CA 94063 TOLL FREE 1-800-272-2591 FAX (415) 369-7446 Visit our web site: http://www.arcal.com

Custom CDs



1000 CDs-Packages from \$1750 MASTERING ON SONIC SOLUTIONS NAMALSEIN . CHSTON GRAPHICS Call NOW for A Personal Estimate Maste Wrks@aol.com Memphis



1000 CD'S only \$1180

Includes 3 color CD face, jewel box & shrink wrap. Major label quality. Fast!

888 GROOVE



MANUFACTURING ERVICES

CDs • CASSETTES

- Best Price!
- Best Service!
- Fastest Turnaround!
- example: 1000 CDs, 2 color label, jewel box, 4 page full color insert, all mastering, assembly & poly wrap
 - Q 00 (no sales tax anywhere in USA)
- from client supplied film & CD ready master Manufacturing for the independent music industry since 1986.

1-800-MMS-4CDS (1-800-667-4237)

DIGITAL FORCE

MASTERING REPLICATION

PERSONAL

EXPERT SERVICE

212 333-5953

digital force@morebbs.com & CASSETTE PRODUCTION 3:30 WEST 58th ST

NY NY 10019

COMPLETE PACKAGING **POSTERS**

GRAPHIC

PRINTING

DESIGN

The Power of Excellence SM

You Do The Math ...



\$795 500 CDs \$990 1000 CDs 28¢ jewel box, \$395 4-pg color insert/tray from film. We can output your Mac/PC disk! Call and we'll crunch the numbers!

1-800-243-3522

A great deal!

Real-time cassettes-Nakamich decks, chrome tapes-the best! Album length \$1.50/100. On-cass. printing/inserts avail. Grenadier, 10 Parkwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14620. (716) 442-6209 eves.

Transfer your music from DAT or cassette to 63-min. CD \$29.95

Write or Call the experts: Musical Moods 850 South Street, Etna, OH 43018 (614) 927-4514 or (800) 867-8918

CD REPLICATION CASSETTE DUPLICATION -DIGITAL MASTERING -GRAPHIC DESIGN -PRINTING - PACKAGES -ONE OFF CDS

FREE WEB PAGE HTTP://WWW.PB.NET/~CCMUSIC





Add Real HAMMOND B-3 ORGAN to your ADAT, VS-880,

or DAT tracks. Performed by Berklee-trained touring/recording musician. B-3 Through the Mail (912) 437-5405.

http://www.gate.net/~petajock/ hammond.html or petejock@gate.net



502-584-4779 1-800-882-0753



Subscription Questions? (800) 843-4086

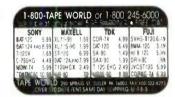


THE WORLD.

CALL TODAY FOR YOUR FREE COPY: DISC MAKERS 1-800-468-9353 · www.discmakers.com



RECORDS, TAPES & CDS









Wholesale distributors of: Digital, Analog and Computer Media QUANTEGY · BASF · SONY · TDK · MAXELL

· Everything in stock

- · Audio video tape/DAT/CDR
- · Assorted reels and boxes
- · Splicing/leader tape
- · Prepackaged cassettes
- We load bulk cassetes in custom lengths

Call or write for FREE catalog

(800) 854-1061

Tel (619) 277-2540 • Fax (619) 277-7610 E-mail: advance@tapewib.com 8859 Balboa Ave., Ste. E. San Diego, CA. 92123 Visa and MasterCard accepted

		TAK	E DAT! (CALL	low!				
K	APOGEE		ННВ		MAX	ELL	TDK		
\$4.19	AD19	\$6.10	DAT-15	SEL35	DATA CE	RTIFIED	DAR16	\$4.65	
5 09	AD34	7 05	DAT-35	6.30	R19DA	\$4.75	DAR60	5.60	
5.72	AD64	7.85	DAT-50	7.45	R34DA	4.92	DAR90	6.29	
6.51	AD94	9 30	DAT-65	6 40	R49DA	5 23	DAR120	6.65	
7.82	AD124	10.55	DAT-95	9 60	R64DA	5 56			
8.75			DAT-125	10.50	R94DA	6.25			

R124DA

AMPEX

467 DAT 1: 4 8.75

467 DAT16 467 DAT34

467 DAT48

467 DAT64

467 DAT94

MAXELL COMPUTER GRADE HS4 60 METER (120MM)

TDK COMPUTER GRADE \$5.79 DC4 60 METER (120MM)

HS4/90 METER (180MM) 6.77 DC4/90 METER (180MM) FREE NOW! Coffee Mug with Purchase!

NOW! RECORDING SYSTEMS, INC. AMPEX + BASF - DIC - FUJI - MAXTEL + MOTHER'S SYSTEM SONY - TOK - TELEX AND MUCH MUCH WICH WICH WHO HAVE - AMD MUCH MUCH WICH STORY - CALL BY VISA MASTER DIC - FUJI - MAXTEL + MOTHER'S SYSTEM SONY - TOK - TELEX AND MUCH MUCH WICH - WICH MUCH WICH WILLIAM - CALL BY VISA MASTER DIC - FUJI - MAXTEL - MOTHER'S SYSTEM SONY - TOK - TELEX AND MUCH MUCH WICH - WILLIAM - W

7.14

RECORDS, TAPES & COS

CD DISCOUNT SPEC **CD Editing and Mastering**

CD 3-Pack up to 74 min., \$19 each. CD-Master Red Book Ready up to 74 min., \$40 each. Tape Duplication-100 cass. Complete package, \$200.

Guaranteed 24-Hour Turnaround Call (315) 472-9538



500 CDS W/ ZPG CO_OR BOOKLET OR 1000 CDS W/ JEWEL CASE, 00-401-8 ISTIC COMMU







10 CDs as low as \$99

Also: Other formats to CD, digital editing

206-729-1570 VISA/MC

102575.303@compuserve.com

We Anticipate Your Every Need

CD REPLICATION

Cassette Duplication Graphic Design & Printing Digital Editing & Mastering

I-800-527-9225 (716) 691-7631 • Fax (716) 691-7732



DRT Mastering

You will have the big, high-impact major-label sound that sells discs. or the work is free! Custom signal chains, first class results. Outstanding short/long run replication. Free broch

THE WAREHOUSE

Cassette, CD, CDR duplication Rt&R · DATS · ADATS · HI8 · VHS · CDs Blank Cassettes, any length

Warehouse prices 800-483-TAPE - fax: 904-398-9683 Visa - MasterCard - Discover Internet warehouse@jax jaxnet.com x071-20em Emerson St., Jacksonville, FL 32207 - 904-399-0424

Castle Technology, Inc.

Cassette Duplication "REAL TIME"

C-10...\$.90 C-20...\$1.05 C-30...\$1.15 price includes chrome tape and box Single CDs Starting at \$10

(800) 636-4432 or fax (615) 399-8855

25 CDs \$325, includes jewel box, 2-color label, reg. UPS shipping. CD-R/PMCD from R-DAT, \$125. **CD Duplication Service**

(910) 584-4969 phone/fax rickbb@netpath.net http://cddupe.netpath.net





577-0089

MASTERING DIGITAL EDITING 1630 transfers cd replication

individual cds multi-media digital noise reduction and restoration



639 Cleveland St / Clearwater, FL 34615









1,000 CDs from \$1300

Call (615) 327-9114

CD, Cassette, Video, & Vinyl Disc Manufacturing. Graphic Design, Printing, and Packaging. Best Quality . Fast Turnaround Time

Complete CD packages!



1075 500 1.000

1506 11637 4752

1-800-928-3310 World Audio Video Enterprises Ratail ready including full color inserts Bar codes CD Rom CDR Mastering Design and Film services available

OUR 30TH YEAR OF FAST GUARANTEED SERVICE"

FREE CATALOG	(3)	JD10		D	0			219		OM	LENGTHS FROM
MINI DISKS, S-VHS	LENGTH	C-10	C-20	C-30	C-40	C-50	C-40	C-70	C-80	C-90	100 PIECE MINIMUM
MASTERING TAPE A-DAT, R-DAT, BULK VIV.		.27	.32	.37	41	.46	.51	.57	.63	.68	TELEX
PLASTIC REELS, BOXES NORELCO SOFT POLY BOXE		-25	.30	35	.39	.44	.49	.53	.58	.63	ATDK
VIDEO BOXES & SLEEVES	MAXULL	27	.32	.38	44	47	.52	.67	.70	.76	BASE
SINGLE & DOUBLE CD BOX	CHEOMS					1			.87		AMPEX
AND MORE	CUSTO										maxell

IN NYC 718-435-7322-800-221-6578-24 HOUR FAX 718 853 2589 www.andolaudio.com FREE LABELS WITH EVERY CASSETTE ORDER ROUND EDGE OR STANDARD NORELCC BOXES SO 12 EACH and olaudio@aol.com

Upcoming Deadlines

- October '97 issue closes August 1st
- ▶ November '97 issue (AES!) doses Sept. 1st
- ▶ December '97 issue closes October 1st

(800) 544-5530

10 CDs • 5' CD Singles (10 min. Audio) from DAT/Cassette CD Copies \$12.50 Each 1-800-684-8071 — KANDOM ACCESS NEDIA

CD & CASSETTE MANUFACTU

FEATURING THE SOUTHWEST'S FIRST & ONLY DIGITAL BIN CASSETTE SYSTEM & LARGEST REAL TIME CASSETTE FACILITY!

PRINTING . GRAPHIC DESIGN . BLANK CASSETTES . MASTERING & EDITING . ONE-OFF CD-RS

PACKAGES AVAILABLE! CALL FOR FREE CATALOGI CRYSTAL CLEAR SOUND/TAPEMASTERS

1.800.880.0073



Also Available

• CD-Rom

• Cassettes

• Digital Mastering

500 CD's Complete Full Color packag \$995,00

500 ca's we do it all package

1.000 CD'S

WHOLESALE MANUFACTUR

\$129900

KYRIC Corporation 23 Years of Excellence 300 CDs for \$695 1000 CDs for \$850 Ready in 7 Working Days 1-800-221-0503

CD MANUFACTURING

1,000 CDs w/full-color inserts ONLY \$1 460

From customer's CD-R & films Mere Mortal Productions (617) 423-3411/Fax: (617) 350-7561 www.meremortal.com/cdservices

3 colors on disc printing exact pricing (no t 1 % 1-888-347-2634

YOUR MUSIC ON CD for only \$10!

\$10—1 song

\$15-2 to 4 songs

\$25-5 songs up to 74 mns. SNS (770) 931-0375

Good Vibrat ons-RJR Digital OUR CD PRICES INCLUDE ABSOLUTELY EVERYTHING

SYSTEM APSTIXING CALL FOR REFERENCES. PARALIONS AND COLOR MATCH PRINT BROOFS ING DE LA BEFOID BROCHERE WITH 1/6 R* ATION, ENGRICATION, OVERWERP

1000 CDs - \$2175 retail ready! http://www.diabloweb.com/goodvibrations -800-828-6537 - 619-267-0307 - FAX 619-267-1339

EM Classifieds

e-mail boycemr@cardinal.com

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

COMPUTER MUSIC PRODUCTS

for IBM/PC musicians. Great prices & selection of popular MIDI software/hardware. Call for FREE catalog. (941) 746-6809. Beginners welcome!

SOFTWARE & PATCHES

New! PATCHMAN MUSIC 2000-Series CD-ROM for Kurzweil K2000/R. 97 soundbanks, 100+ megs of samples, 2090+ Professional Programs. Now only \$200 (Foreign, \$210). Save \$200! Visa/MC/Check/MO. PATCHMAN MUSIC, 1600 Saint Charles Ave., Lakewood, OH 44107. (216) 221-8282. E-mail: matteblack@aol.com Web site: http://members.aol .com/Patchman1/250 soundbanks now available for Akai, Ensonia, Korg, Kurzweil, Oberheim, Roland, Studio Electronics

NEW ROOM ACOUSTIC SOFTWARE

Analyze & tune any listening room. Win 95, uses your 16-bit sound card. EASY to use, PROFESSIONAL. (800) 301-1423 \$129.95 U.S./ \$159.95 CAN, www.speedline.ca/ETF etf@osha.igs.net

BAND-IN-A-BOX IMPROVEMENT

PRODUCTS: Recommended by Electronic Musician magazine! * NEW User Style Disk (#6) is getting rave reviews! PLUS Power-User Styles, Fake Disks & More! CD-ROMs & GenMIDI SEQUENCES too! FREE info! Norton Music & Fun, Box 13149, Ft. Pierce, FL 34979. Voicemail/fax (561) 467-2420; http://members.aol.com/NortonMIDI/

The Wizard SOFTWARE

software for composing and editing: songs, styles, rhythms, drum-tracks, etc. The*Muzical Wizard

Can be used as a super drum-machine

& Yamaha

- Use with any sequencing software as a Drum/Rhythm/Style Composer
- ✓ Capture ideas & create hooks & riffs
- For all PC systems running Windows
- · Works with all PC MIDI interfaces, all PC sound-cards, all synthesizers, etc.
- · Supports General MIDI, GS & XG
- Import & export Standard MIDI Files
- Includes hundreds of sample style patterns

intuitive interactive pattern-based MIDI The*Drumz Wizard PLUS \$59.95 drum-track composing & editing

in addition to composing & editing drum-tracks, 16 player-tracks are available per pattern, where each player-track can be set to any MIDI channel and any instrument voice

MediaTech Innovations 4995 Minas Drive

San Jose, CA 95136-2651 phone & fax: 408-267-546 order-line (orders only): 1-800-MTI-MIDI http://www.midibrainz.com

THE BEST SEQUENCES **MONEY CAN BUY**

Classic Rock, R&B, Blues, and Jazz standards programmed by Pete Solley **LET US SEND YOU OUR FREE DEMO DISK AND SEE WHY** WE SIMPLY ARE THE BEST.

Call (954) 570-9787 or fax (954) 570-9788 for song list. All credit cards accepted. Visit our Web site at www.petersolleyproductions.com

Peter Solley Productions

ENSONIQ OWNERS: Convert Sequences to/from Standard MIDI Files on IBM/PCs. Each package TS-10/12, ASR-10, EPS/EPS-16, VFX-SD/SD-1, SQ-80, SQ-1/2, KS-32, or KT-76 costs \$54.95. Convert SD-1 to TS-10 w/our SD1TS10 Conversion for \$54.95. Call for Alesis, Kawai, Korg, PianoDisc, Yamaha, Roland. Visa/MC/Amex. Giebler Enterprises, 26 Crestview Drive, Phoenixville, PA 19460 (610) 933-0332; fax: (610) 933-0395

PERFORMANCE SEQUENCES

MIDI MUSIC WITH THE HUMAN TOUCH!

twelve years. Over 5,000 song titles able for any musical application. All ammed in sunny California by Stephen the most respected musician in the

From Pop to Rock. From Country to

audio cassette and DAT versions for encer users. Now in our 13th year, ue to offer great selection, great

1-800-543-8988

STANDARD MIDIFILES

WHEN QUALITY COUNTS ONLY TRAN TRACKS WILL DO

World's leader in quality & service In business over 11 years Over 4000 popular songs Including Italian and Opera libraries Rhythm, Groove and Style Disks General MIDI compatible **Email service**



FREE demo & catalog 1-800-473-0797 www.trantracks.com



350 Fifth Ave. #3304 NYC NY 10118 voice 201-383-6691 fax 201-383-0797

KID NEPRO "The Patch King"

Saunds for over 100 Midi & Vintage Instruments ROLAND YAMAHA - ENSONIQ · CASIO · - AKAI -

· KURZWEB. · KAWAI · OBERHEIM ·

KID NEPRO PRODUCTIONS PO Box 360101 (DEPT E) BROOKLYN, NY 11236 (718) 642-7802 • FAX: (718) 642-8385 -mail:kidnepro@aol.com

COUNTRY SEQUENCES

We do country best CUZ country's all we do! C.J. MIDI PRODUCTIONS. 24 Hinkleyville Rd., Spencerport, NY 14559

Ph/Fax (716) 352-5493

e-mail cimidi@frontiernet.net

SoundMix Wave Mixing Software-Anyone, from novice to expert, can create advanced mix sessions on the PC in a straightforward, intuitive way. For Win 95, only \$35. (702) 228-6003.

www.sound-mix.com

SOFTWARE BLOWOUT!

Cakewalk Audio 6, \$259.95! Finale Academic, \$199.95! Huge Discounts on thousands of products. Latest Software, Sound Cards, Sequences, samples, books, videos, Visa/MC/Amex. (800) 787-6434. FREE Web catalog at http://www.midi-classics.com! Dept. E. MIDI Classics®, Box 311, Weatogue, CT 06089.

L.B. Music Sequences We sell sequences for Ensoniq, Korg, Roland, Yamaha, IBM/SMF. General MIDI. Call for a free demo kit. (800) 3-LBMUSIC (352-6874)

Acoustic Essentials

Vol. 1 - Drums Bass Ac. Gtr Strums/Notes Vol.2: 6 & 12 Str Ac. Gtr Strums/Notes/Fx ROLAND AKAI/Emu/ASR Kurzweil CD ROMS \$290 each or \$300 for both. Audio CD only \$79 for both volumes. No Loops! Multi-velocity up/down strok

NORD LEAD Vol.1

K2000/2500 made from Clavia Nord combined with the Kurzwell's V.A.S.T. technology--\$34.95

Essential Grooves

Live drum performances on 3.5" dis-50 plus 8 bar musical phrases per disk 80 plus drum fills. Competible with virtually all sequencers. \$89.95 each Funk Grooves-R&B/Shuffles-Session V.1/2 (Performed by top LA session drummers)

Essential Sounds 800-915-0001 (Inter.)818-865-3184 Http://members.aol.com/esounds/ (VISA*MC*AMEX)

CLASSIFIEDS







The utilimate windows tool for slowing down any od 2, 3 or 4 times without changing the pitch. Unlimited loop points per song. Leneth of loops limited only by available hard disc space.

of CD Looper Call foll-free 888-3HEFLAY in N Y 516-385-1398 http://www.repuiy-nc.com

Plus shipping & hardling

SOUND EFFECTS

Planes, Trains, Automobiles
SFX Audio CD Recorded
ON LOCATION! 99 TRACKS,
70 MINUTES + of Everything
from Bombers to Go-Carts.
Perfect Utility for your Music
& Multimedia Projects!
Royalty Free To Purchaser.
Send Check/MO for \$95/Disc-(U.S. \$ Only, U.S. Shipping Free)

Deep Blue Records

1266 West Paces Ferry Rd. #453 Atlanta, GA 30327 Phone: (770) 592-4197 No CODs—No Refunds

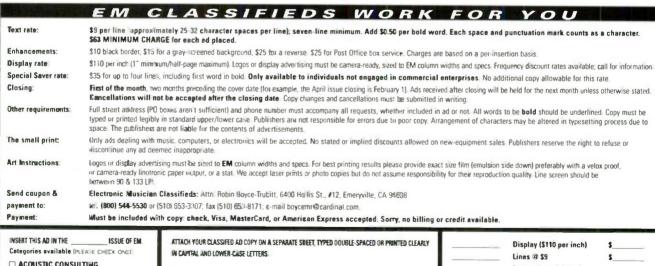
MISCELLANEOUS



Check out EM on the Web at www.eMusician.com

To find out how your company can be listed for FREE

call the Classified dept. at (800) 544-5530.



NSERT THIS AD IN THEISSUE OF EM. Categories available (PLEA & CHECK ONE)	ATTACH YOUR CLASSIFED AD COPY ON A SEPARATE SBEET, TYPED DOUBLE-SPACED OR PRINTED CLEARLY IN CAPITAL AND LOWER-CASE LETTERS	Display (\$110 per inch) \$
ACOUSTIC CONSULTING	IN CAPTING AND LOWER-CASE CETTERS	Lines @ \$9 \$
EMPLOYMENT	Company Name	(seven-line minimum)
EQUIPMENT FOR SALE	Name	Bold @ \$0.50 additional \$ Border @ \$10 \$
EQUIPMENT WANTED	Name	Reverse @ \$25 \$
INSTRUCTION & SCHOOLS	Address (no PO boxes)	Screen @ \$15 \$
INTERNET SERVICES	City	Blind PO box @ \$25
PARTS & ACCESSORIES		Special Saver rate = \$35
RECORDING SERVICES & REPAIRS	State	TOTAL PAYMENT INCLUDED \$
RECORDS, TAPES & CDS	Zip	□ Visa □ MC □ AmEx □ Discover
SOFTWARE & PATCHES	Phone ()	Check/Money Order #
SOUND EFFECTS		3 5.0004.00007 5.000
MISCELLANEOUS	Signature	Card # Exg

PAGE

ne of the causes I feel passionately about is hearing preservation; after all, hearing is of the utmost importance to musicians and music lovers alike. Unfortunately, listening to music at very high volume levels is all too common, which contributes to the onset of permanent hearing loss.

A company called Clark Synthesis (tel. 800/898-1945 or 813/323-4929; fax 813/327-0717; e-mail info@clarksyn.com; Web www.clarksyn.com) offers a fascinating solution to this problem. After considering why people like loud music, the engineers at Clark determined that the physical sensations produced by high sound-pressure levels (SPLs) were one of the most attractive elements of the experience. This realization led them to develop the Tactile Sound Transducer (TST), which re-creates these physical sensations without high SPLs.

The TST consists of two domes: the voice coil is mounted in one dome, and the other dome includes an extremely powerful, permanent, neodymium magnet. The entire assembly is attached to a surface, such as a floor, and connected to a normal power amplifier. In essence, the TST and the surface to which it is attached become a "tactile speaker," transmitting vibrational energy to anyone in contact with the surface.

The frequency response of the TST on a piece of plywood is 20 Hz to 20

Good Vibes

A new transducer technology shakes things up.

By Scott Wilkinson

kHz, but the human body can't sense vibrations above about 3 kHz, and most people are sensitive to vibrations only up to about 800 Hz. However, most people can detect frequency shifts of as little as 2 Hz within their perceptive range.

One of the primary goals of the TST system is to reproduce the physical sensation experienced by musicians as they play their instruments. The vibrational signatures of guitars, violins, pianos, and other instruments are felt in the fingers and anywhere else the instrument touches the player. These signatures can be effectively reproduced by the TST system, adding a new dimension to the way we perceive audio. In live concerts, this allows the standard sound system to operate at much lower SPLs, protecting the hearing of the performers and audience while providing what they want from loud music.

This concept was recently tested at the first annual Vibe-O-Thon concert sponsored by Hearing Education and Awareness for Rockers (H.E.A.R.; tel.

415/431-EARS; fax 415/552-4296; e-mail hear@hearnet.com; Web www.hearnet.com). A 30 x 30-foot modular dance floor was equipped with 26 TSTs connected to four stereo power amps. The amps were fed from an aux send on the mixer, allowing the sound crew to adjust the levels of the normal sound system and the TSTs separately.

As a result, the overall SPL in the room was reduced by 15 to 20 dB without sacrificing

the sensation of high volume. According to Kathy Peck, Executive Director of H.E.A.R., "It feels loud, but it isn't!" Most of the concertgoers wound up lying on the floor to experience the unique sensations produced by the TST system (see Fig 1.).

Other applications include hometheater installations in which a TST is attached to a chair or sofa to replace the subwoofer. The power of the magnet can overcome any damping due to padding; in the company's demo/research room, they use an overstuffed leather couch, but the TST can still create enough vibration to blur your vision.

For those who are hearing-impaired, TST technology can help them experience sound and music more fully. In fact, Clark Synthesis is considering a line of wearable TSTs, which could include a microphone to pick up sound in the surrounding environment. Clearly, the potential applications for this technology are many and varied. I'm especially excited about the ability to reproduce gut-wrenching vibrations without ear-damaging SPLs.



FIG. 1: Vibe-O-Thon attendees sprawled on the Wenger dance floor to feel the full effect of the TSTs.

"Kurzweil Has Great Vibes"

and hundreds of other Hot sounds!

Says Music Legend Lionel Hampton!

"Create Cool Vibes of Your Own on the Worlds Finest Digital Piano"



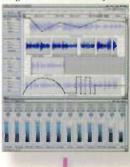
KURZWEIL

Mark 12

VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT www.youngchang.com/kurzweil E-mail kurzweil@aol.com Kurzweil Music Systems, 13336 Alondra Blvd., Cerritos, CA 907D3 Tel: 562-926-3200 Fax: 562-404-0748 Young Chang (Piano) Canda Corp., 395 Cochrane Drive, Markham, Ontario L3R 9R5 Tel: 905-513-6240

How would you like to

up to 40 or more tracks of digital audio recording, mixing, busing, EQ and effects processing - all non-destructively in real time





expensive extra hardware inside your Mac



Introducing the Samplers window. Connect your sampler to your Mac and drag and drop samples between them. Store all of your samples directly on your Mac. Apply powerful audio processing and DSP to your samples. Digital Performer unites the worlds of sampler based audio and hard disk recording.



Digital Performer 2.1 provides unparalleled integration between your Macintosh hard disk recording capabilities and today's hottest samplers, like the E4 series from E-mu Systems and many others.



and also

Real time audio effects, including reverb, dynamics processing (compressor, limiter, expander and gate), chorus, echo and more. Real time means non-destructive - you an change them or remove them at any time

circle #551 on reader service card





Macintosh midi sequencing & digital audio recording/editing/mixing/effects with music notation printing